## **EXPLANATORY NOTE:**

## **HOW TO USE THESE DRAFT CONDITIONS**

The notes which accompany the text of each condition indicate

- 1. the origin of that condition in Transco plc's existing gas transporter licence (whether as an designated standard condition, an Amended Standard Condition, or a Special Condition); or
- 2. whether the condition is an entirely new provision.

Where a condition contains additional text which is not included in Transco plc's current licence, this is underlined. The text of conditions which are entirely new are also underlined. Similarly, changes to cross-references have not been underlined.

Where text in these conditions appears in bold italic script, this text is reproduced from the Amended Standard Conditions currently applicable to Transco plc.

# THE STANDARD SPECIAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO BOTH NTS AND DN LICENSEES: PART A	6
Standard Special Condition A1. Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees.	
Standard Special Condition A2. Private Collective Licence Modification Procedure in Respect of Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN Licensees	10
Standard Special Condition A3. Definitions and Interpretation	17
Standard Special Condition A4. Charging Gas Shippers – General	30
Standard Special Condition A5. Obligations as Regard Charging Methodology	35
Standard Special Condition A6. Conduct of Transportation Business	41
Standard Special Condition A7. Requirement to Enter into Transportation Arrangements in Conformity with Network Code	n 43
Standard Special Condition A8. Emergency Services and Enquiry Service Obligations	45
Standard Special Condition A9. Not Used	51
Standard Special Condition A10. Provision and Return of Meters	52
Standard Special Condition A11. Network Code	55
Standard Special Condition A12. Joint Office Governance Arrangements.	65
Standard Special Condition A13. Not Used	67
Standard Special Condition A14. Common System Obligations	68
Standard Special Condition A15. Agency	70
Standard Special Condition A16. Independence of the independent market for balancing	71
Standard Special Condition A17. General obligations in respect of gas transporters' pipe-li systems. 72	ine
Standard Special Condition A18. Not Used	74
Standard Special Condition A19. Provision of Services for Persons who are of Pensionable Age or Disabled or Chronically Sick: Arrangements in Respect of Meters	e 75
Standard Special Condition A20. Provision of Services for Persons who are Blind or Deaf	76
Standard Special Condition A21. Not Used	77
Standard Special Condition A22. Arrangements in Respect of Powers of Entry	78
Standard Special Condition A23. Complaint Handling Procedure	79
Standard Special Condition A24. Preparation, Review of and Compliance with Statements and Codes 80	
Standard Special Condition A25 Record of and Report on Performance	82

Standard Special Condition A26.	Provision of Information to the Authority	84
Standard Special Condition A27.	Disposal of Assets	87
Standard Special Condition A28.	Not Used	92
Standard Special Condition A29.	Not Used	92
Standard Special Condition A30.	Regulatory Accounts	93
Standard Special Condition A31.	Supply Point Information Service	100
Standard Special Condition A32.	Definition of permitted purpose	104
Standard Special Condition A33. Independence of the Transportation	Restriction on Use of Certain Information and on Business	106
Standard Special Condition A34.	Appointment of Compliance Officer	110
Standard Special Condition A35.	Prohibition of Cross-Subsidies	113
Standard Special Condition A36.	Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring-Fencing	114
Standard Special Condition A37.	Availability of Resources	117
Standard Special Condition A38.	Credit Rating of the Licensee	120
Standard Special Condition A39.	Indebtedness	121
Standard Special Condition A40.	Not Used	126
Standard Special Condition A41. Transporter 127	Emergency Services to or on Behalf of Another Gas	
Standard Special Condition A42.	Not Used	128
Standard Special Condition A43.	Provision of Metering and Meter Reading Services	129
Standard Special Condition A44.	Not Used	132
Standard Special Condition A45.	Assignment of Licence	133
Standard Special Condition A46. 134	Non-discrimination in the provision of metering activit	ies
Standard Special Condition A47.	Charging of Gas Shippers – Domestic Infill Premises	136
Standard Special Condition A48.	Not Used.	138
Standard Special Condition A49.	Not Used	139
Standard Special Condition A50. Conditions 140	Amendments to Standard Conditions and Standard Spe	cial
STANDARD SPECIAL CONDIT B 141	TIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL NTS LICENSEES: PA	RT
-	Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Second Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication cable to NTS licensees.	
Standard Special Condition B2. Prespect of Standard Special Condi	Private Collective Licence Modification Procedure in tions applicable to NTS licensees	145
SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLIC	CABLE TO THE LICENSEE (NTS): PART C	151

Special Condition C1. applicable to the license	Amendments to Standard Conditions and Standard Special Conditions to LNG	tions 152
Special Condition C2.	Long Term Development Statement	166
Special Condition C3.	Restriction of Prices for LNG Storage Services	169
Special Condition C4.	Prohibited Procurement Activities	172
Special Condition C5.	Licensee's procurement and use of system management services	174
Special Condition C6.	Independent Market for balancing	181
Special Condition C7.	Not Used.	183
•	Revenue Restriction Definitions in respect of the NTS transports system operation activity	ation 184
Special Condition C8B activity and the NTS sy	Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation ownerstem operation activity	er 192
	Allocation of revenues and costs for calculations under the price NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation act	ivity
-	Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of owner activity and NTS system operation activity	of 197
Special Condition C11.	Not Used	200
Special Condition C12: 201	Restriction of prices in respect of tariff capped metering activitie	S
Special Condition C13.	Not Used	208
*	Information to be provided to the Authority in connection with the evenue restriction in respect of the NTS transportation owner active eration activity	
Special Condition C15. volumes 222	Licensee's methodology for determining incremental entry capacitation	city
Special Condition C16.	NTS performance reporting	226
Special Condition C17.	Exit Code Statement	233
Special Condition C18.	Conduct of the Transportation Business in respect of the NTS	234
1	Undertaking from ultimate controller concerning non-discrimina portation activity and the Distribution Network transportation activity	
Schedule A: NTS Outp	ut Measures for the Price Control	236
Table A1: NTS TO bas	eline entry capacity (GWh/day)	236
Table A2: Initial NTS S	SO baseline entry capacity (GWh/day)	238
Table A3: NTS baseline	e firm exit capacity (GWh/day)	239
Table A4: NTS baseline	e interruptible exit capacity (GWh/day)	240
STANDARD SPECIAL 241	L CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL DN LICENSEES: PAR	T D

Standard Special Condition D1. Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Sec A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees.	
Standard Special Condition D2. Private Collective Licence Modification Procedure in respect of Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees	245
Standard Special Condition D3. Long Term Development Statement	251
Standard Special Condition D4. Prohibited Procurement Activities	254
Standard Special Condition D5. Licensee's procurement and use of system management services 256	
Standard Special Condition D6. Provision of First Call Emergency Response to the Oper of the NTS 261	ator
Standard Special Condition D7. Exit Code Statement	263
Standard Special Condition D8. Reform of Distribution Network interruption arrangement 264	ıts
Special Condition D9. Distribution Network transportation activity incentive scheme and performance reporting	l 265
Standard Special Condition D10. Provision of connections information	280
SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE (DN): PART E	284
Special Condition E1. Amendments to Standard Conditions and Standard Special Condit applicable to the licensee	ions 285
Special Condition E2A. Revenue Restriction Definitions in respect of the Distribution Network. 287	
Special Condition E2B. Restriction of Revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity	296
Special Condition E3. Allocation of revenues and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the Distribution Network	297
Special Condition E4. Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of Distribution Network	the 301
Special Condition E5: Restriction of prices in respect of tariff capped metering activities	303
Special condition E6. Information to be provided to the Authority in connection with the transportation system revenue restriction in respect of the Distribution Network	310
Special Condition E7. Not Used	313
Special Condition E8. Not Used	314
Special Condition E9. Not Used	315
Schedule 1: Specified Area	316
Schedule 2: Revocation Of Licence	317
Schedule 3: Transportation Services Area	318

# STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO BOTH NTS AND DN LICENSEES: PART A

Standard Special Condition A1. Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees.

[NEW CONDITION. THIS CONDITION SETS OUT A PROPOSED MECHANISM FOR THE "SWITCH OFF/ON" OF DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITIONS APPEARING IN PARTS A AND B APPERAING IN TRANSCO PLC'S GT LICENCES AND THE "SWITCH ON/OFF" OF STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS. THE WORDING UNDERLINED IS ADDITIONAL TEXT INSERTED IN THIS DRAFT IN ADDITION TO THE DRAFTING ISSUED AS PART OF THE INFORMAL CONSULTATION IN SEPTEMBER.]

- 1. With the exception of this paragraph 1, until the Authority has issued to the licensee a direction pursuant to paragraph 2, the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) including, for the avoidance of doubt paragraphs 2 to 6 of this Standard Special Condition A1, shall not have effect in this licence; and the licensee
  - shall not be obliged to comply with any of the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) of this licence; and
  - (b) <u>shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the standard conditions</u> <u>contained in Sections A (Interpretation, Application and Payments) and B (General) of this licence.</u>
- 2. The Authority may, with the consent of the licensee, issue a direction (a "Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees direction"). A Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees direction may specify that
  - (a) <u>the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN Licensees</u> (in whole or in part) are to have effect in this licence;

- (b) <u>the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN Licensees</u> (in whole or in part) are not to have effect in this licence;
- (c) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect in this licence; and/or
- (d) <u>the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect in this licence</u>

from the date specified in the direction.

- 3. Where the Authority has issued to the licensee a Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees direction,
  - (a) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction;
  - (b) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees

    (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect within this

    licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall not be
    obliged to comply with the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions
    applicable to both NTS and DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be,
    in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction;
  - the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the standard conditions (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction; and/or
  - (d) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall not be obliged to comply with the

requirements of the standard conditions (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction.

- 4. The Authority may, with the consent of the licensee:
  - (a) vary the terms (as set out in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees direction or elsewhere) under which the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees and/or the standard conditions set out in Section A and Section B (or parts thereof) have effect in this licence; or
  - (b) provide for the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees (or parts thereof) to cease to have effect in this licence and/or the standard conditions set out in Section A and Section B (or parts thereof) to have effect in this licence.
- 5. The variation or cessation provided for in paragraph 4 shall take effect from the date specified in the variation or cessation notice given to the licensee by the Authority under that paragraph of this condition.
- 6. With effect from the date of cessation referred to in paragraph 5, paragraphs 2 to 5 of this condition shall be suspended and shall cease to have effect in this licence, but the Authority may at any time thereafter, with the consent of the licensee, give to the licensee a notice ending the suspension and providing for those paragraphs to have effect again in this licence with effect from the date specified in the notice.

Standard Special Condition A2. Private Collective Licence Modification Procedure in Respect of Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN Licensees

[N.B. NEW CONDITION INSERTED IN EACH OF SECTIONS A, B AND D OF THESE CONDITIONS TO PROVIDE FOR A "PRIVATE" COLLECTIVE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR THE STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO

- ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES (THIS CONDITION);
- ALL NTS LICENSEES (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION B2); AND
- ALL DN LICENSEES (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION D2)

AND IS INTENDED TO REPRODUCE THE SCHEME OF THE STATUTORY COLLECTIVE LICENCE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE CONTAINED IN SECTION 23 OF THE GAS ACT.]

- 1. The purpose of this condition is to set out (pursuant to section 7B(7)(b) of the Act) a procedure under which Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only may be collectively modified.
- 2. Without prejudice to any other method of modification set out in the Act, Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only may be modified pursuant to the private collective licence modification procedure contained in this condition.
- 3. <u>Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only may be modified in the following manner:</u>
  - (a) <u>before making modifications under this condition the Authority shall give</u> <u>notice ( a "relevant notice"):</u>

- (i) stating that it proposes to make the modifications and setting out their effect;
- (ii) stating the reasons why it proposes to make the modifications; and
- (iii) specifying the time (not being less than 28 days from the date of publication of the relevant notice) within which representations or objections with respect to the proposed modifications may be made,

and shall consider any representations or objections which are duly made and not withdrawn.

- (b) A relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above shall be given:
  - (i) by publishing the relevant notice in such manner as the Authority considers appropriate for the purpose of bringing the relevant notice to the attention of persons likely to be affected by the making of the modifications; and
  - (ii) by sending a copy of the relevant notice to the relevant licence holders, to the Secretary of State, to the Health and Safety Executive and to the Consumer Council.
- (c) If, within the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above, the Secretary of State directs the Authority not to make any modification, the Authority shall comply with the direction.
- (d) The Authority may not make any modifications to any Standard Special

  Conditions (in this licence or of any other relevant gas transporter licences)

  which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only pursuant to this

  condition unless:
  - no notice of objection to those modifications set out in the relevant notice is given to the Authority within the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above by any relevant licence holder; or
  - (ii) <u>if one or more relevant licence holders give notice of objection to the</u>
    Authority within that time:

- (aa) the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection is less than twenty (20) per cent of all relevant licence holders; and
- (bb) the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection, weighted according to their market share, is less than twenty (20) per cent; or

# (iii) the Authority is of the opinion:

- (aa) that the effect of the Standard Special Conditions of relevant gas transporter licences which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only is such as to impose a burden affecting relevant licence holders in the carrying on of activities to which the modifications relate; and
- (bb) that the modifications would remove or reduce the burden without removing any necessary protection.
- 4. Where at any time the Authority modifies under this condition the Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only, it:
  - (a) shall also make (as nearly as may be) the same modifications of those conditions for the purposes of their incorporation in relevant gas transporter licences granted after that time; and
  - (b) <u>may make such incidental or consequential modifications as it considers</u> <u>necessary or expedient of any conditions of relevant gas transporter</u> licences granted before that time.
- 5. Where at any time the Authority modifies conditions under paragraph 4 of this condition for the purposes of their incorporation in relevant gas transporter licences granted after that time, it shall publish the modifications in such manner as it considers appropriate.
- 6. This condition is intended to largely replicate, in relation to the Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only, the statutory CLM procedure.

Where there is any ambiguity in the application or effect of this condition, the Authority may, except where the contrary intention appears, follow any approach taken in relation to the statutory CLM procedure. Unless the contrary intention appears, any guidance issued by the Authority in relation to the statutory CLM procedure shall apply (with the necessary changes having been made) equally to modifications made pursuant to this condition. The Authority may issue guidance on the procedures that the Authority will follow in proposing and making collective licence modification procedure.

7. For the purposes of this condition, the following words shall have the meaning set out below:

"modifications"

includes additions, alterations, and omissions and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly;

"private collective licence modification procedure"

means the procedure set out in this condition to modify collectively the Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only;

"relevant gas transporter licence"

means in relation to this condition only a licence granted under section 7 of the Act which contains Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees;

"relevant licence holder"

in relation to proposed modifications under
this condition of the Standard Special
Conditions (of relevant gas transporter

licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only means the holder of a relevant gas transporter licence which:

- a) is to be modified under the proposals by the inclusion of any new condition in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only; or
- b) includes any condition in the Special Conditions Standard applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only to which the proposals relate, other than conditions in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees which are not in effect (by virtue of anything done under Standard Special Condition A1 (Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and В (General) Section and Application/Disapplication Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees) at the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) of this condition;

"relevant notice"

means a notice given by the Authority pursuant to paragraph 3(a) of this condition

which makes proposals in respect of the conditions included or to be included in the Standard Special Conditions (of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS and DN licensees only and in relation to which the Authority is making a calculation under this condition;

"relevant time"

means 06.00 hours on the day which is thirty (30) days prior to the day on which the Authority gives relevant notice;

"statutory CLM procedure"

means the collective licence modification procedure set out in section 23 of the Act for standard conditions of licences under section 7 of the Act;

"weighted according to market share"

means in the case of relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection multiplied by a factor which is equal to the total quantity of gas conveyed to the premises of consumers by those relevant licence holders during the twelve month period ending at the relevant time divided by the total quantity of gas conveyed to the premises of consumers during the twelve month period ending at the relevant time by relevant licence holders as calculated by the Authority on the basis of information available to it.

## **Standard Special Condition A3. Definitions and Interpretation**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 1. THE DEFINITIONS CONTAINED IN THIS STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION ARE REVISED VERSIONS OF THE DEFINITION CONTAINED IN THE STANDARD CONDITIONS DESIGNATED BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE UNDER THE UTILITIES ACT. THEY DIFFER FROM THE "DESIGNATED" DEFINITIONS TO INCLUDE CHANGES TO CROSS REFERENCES WHERE THEY RELATE TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS RATHER THAN THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITIONS AND TO REFLECT AMENDED DEFINITIONS APPEARING IN TRANSCO PLC'S CURRENT LICENCE AT AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 1.]

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS ARE PROVIDED AND CERTAIN DEFINITIONS REPLACED BY DEFINITIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG). THE WORDING UNDERLINED IS ADDITIONAL TEXT INSERTED IN THIS DRAFT IN ADDITION TO THE DRAFTING ISSUED AS PART OF THE INFORMAL CONSULTATION IN SEPTEMBER.]

- 1. Unless the context otherwise requires words and expressions used in the standard conditions of licence shall bear the same meaning in these Standard Special Conditions.
- 2. In these Standard Special conditions, unless the context otherwise requires -

"alternative accounting rules"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts)

only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"appropriate period"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"charging methodology"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regard Charging Methodology) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"Compliance Officer"

for the purposes of Standard Special Conditions A33(Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business), and A34 (Appointment of Compliance Officer) only, has the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A34 (Appointment of Compliance Officer);

"consolidated transportation business"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"cross-default obligation"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A39 (Indebtedness) only, has the meaning given in that condition; "current cost assets"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"de minimis business"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ringfencing) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"disposal"

has the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A27 (Disposal of Assets);

"the handbook"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts) only, has the meaning given in that condition:

"indebtedness"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A39 (Indebtedness) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"independent system"

means a pipe-line system of the licensee in Great Britain which includes relevant mains and which is not connected (directly or indirectly) by pipes to the main pipe-line system of Transco plc, acting as a gas transporter; "information covenantor"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A26 (Provision of Information to the Authority) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"investment"

for the purposes of Section C only, has the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ringfencing);

"Metering Business"

means the activities of the licensee in connection with the provision of Metering Services;

"Metering Equipment"

means the whole or part of the Supply Meter Installation as defined in Section M, paragraph 1.2 of the Network Code of the licensee as at 1 April 1997;

"Metering Services"

means the provision, installation, commissioning, inspection, repairing, alteration, repositioning, removal, renewal and maintenance of Metering Equipment;

"Meter Reading Business"

means the activities of the licensee in connection with the provision of Meter Reading Services; "Meter Reading Services"

means the retrieval and verification of meter reading data from gas meters, the inspection of the meter from which data is retrieved and the delivery of such data to any relevant person for the purpose of data processing, other than in relation to meter readings that the licensee obtains on its own behalf for the purpose of securing the efficient and economical physical operation of its pipe-line system;

"Network Code"

means the document prepared by the licensee pursuant to Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code), subject of paragraph 9 of that condition; (as that document is modified from time to time pursuant to that condition);

"network code modification procedures"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code) and Standard Special Condition A12 (Joint Office Governance Arrangements), has the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code);

"network emergency co-ordinator"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A8 (Emergency Services and Enquiry Services Obligations) only, has the meaning given in that condition; "permitted purpose"

for the purposes of Section C only, has the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A32 (Definition of permitted purpose);

"regulatory accounts"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"relevant customer"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A8 (Emergency Services and Enquiry Service Obligations) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"relevant methodology objective"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regards Charging Methodology) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"relevant objectives"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"storage asset"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A27 (Disposal of Assets) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"Supply of Transportation Services"

means the undertaking and performance for gain or reward of –

- (a) engagements in connection with the conveyance of gas through the Transportation System;
- (b) engagements for the prevention
  of the escape of gas which has
  been taken off the
  Transportation System

by the licensee for other persons except engagements relating to the acquisition or disposal of gas otherwise than for the efficient operation of the Transportation System or for replacing gas lost from that system, not being the provision of Metering Services or the provision of Meter Reading Services, subject, however, to paragraph 11 of Standard **Special** Condition (Obligations Regard as Charging Methodology).;

"Supply Point Information Service"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A31 (Supply Point Information Service) only, has the meaning given in that condition;

"trading business"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business ) only, has the meaning given in that condition; "transportation arrangements"

means arrangements (including subdeduct arrangements defined in paragraph 2) whereby gas shippers may, from time to time and in different cases and circumstances, have gas introduced into, conveyed by means of and taken out of the licensee's pipe-line system and arrangements falling within the preceding provisions of this definition shall be transportation arrangements notwithstanding that they may involve the utilisation of -

- (a) facilities for the storage of gas in so far as the licensee uses them in connection with its independent systems, including such facilities so used for the purpose of conveying gas to such a system; or
- (b) storage facilities used by the licensee solely for the diurnal storage of gas which has been introduced into its pipe-line system,

subject, however, to paragraphs 9 and 11 of Standard Special Condition A4 (Charging Gas Shippers – General), paragraph 11 of Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regard Charging Methodology), paragraphs 2 and 4 of Standard Special Condition A7 (Requirement to Enter into Transportation Arrangements in conformity with

Network Code), and paragraph 6 of whichever of Standard Special Condition C2 (Long Term Development Statement) or Special Condition D3 (Long Term Development Statement) is applicable to the licensee but excepting arrangements relating to services supplied pursuant to Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of metering and meter reading services);

"transportation asset"

for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A27 (Disposal of Assets) only, has the meaning given in that condition:

"transportation business"

means the activities of the licensee with development, connected the administration, maintenance and operation of its pipe-line system subject, however, to paragraph 11 of Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regards Charging Methodology), 2 of Standard Special paragraph Condition **A6** (Conduct Transportation Business) and paragraph 9 of Standard Special Condition A26 (Provision of Information to the Authority);

"Transportation System"

means the facilities which are used by the licensee for the conveyance of gas within Great Britain.

"Uniform Network Code"

means the document prepared by the licensee together with other relevant gas transporters pursuant to Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code)(as from time to time modified pursuant to that condition);

- 3. In these Standard Special Conditions, except where the context otherwise requires -
  - (a) any reference to "the relevant primary sub-deduct premises", in relation to any secondary sub-deduct premises, is a reference to the primary sub-deduct premises to which gas was conveyed before its conveyance to those secondary sub-deduct premises;
  - (b) any reference to "sub-deduct arrangements", in relation to any secondary sub-deduct premises, is a reference to arrangements which a gas shipper makes with the licensee in pursuance of which gas is taken out of the pipe-line system of the licensee at the relevant primary sub-deduct premises with a view to its conveyance to those secondary sub-deduct premises;
  - (c) any reference to "customer" shall, notwithstanding paragraph 3 include a person who is supplied with gas at secondary sub-deduct premises.
- 4. Any words or expressions used in the Utilities Act 2000 or Part I of the Act shall, unless contrary intention appears, have the same meanings when used in the Standard Special Conditions.
- 5. Except where the context otherwise requires, any reference to a numbered Standard Special Condition (with or without a letter) or Schedule is a reference to the Standard Special Condition (with or without a letter) or Schedule bearing that number in this licence, and any reference to a numbered paragraph (with or without a letter) is a

reference to the paragraph bearing that number in the Standard Special Condition or Schedule in which the reference occurs, and reference to a part is a reference to that part in these Standard Special Conditions.

- 6. These Standard Special Conditions shall have effect as if, in relation to a licence holder who is a natural person, for the words "it", "its" and "which" there were substituted the words "she", "her", "hers" and "whom", and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly.
- 7. Except where the context otherwise requires, a reference in a Standard Special Condition to a paragraph is a reference to a paragraph of that condition and a reference in a paragraph to a sub-paragraph is a reference to a sub-paragraph of that paragraph.
- 8. Any reference in these Standard Special Conditions to -
  - (a) a provision thereof;
  - (b) a provision of the standard conditions of gas transporters' licences;
  - (c) a provision of the standard conditions of gas shippers' licences, or
  - (d) a provision of the standard conditions of gas suppliers' licences,

shall, if these conditions or the Standard Special Conditions in question come to be modified, be construed, so far as the context permits, as a reference to the corresponding provision of these or the standard conditions in question as modified.

- 9. In construing these Standard Special Conditions, the heading or title of any Standard Special Condition or paragraph shall be disregarded.
- 10. Any reference in a Standard Special Condition to the purposes of that condition generally is a reference to the purposes of that condition as incorporated in this licence and as incorporated in each other licence under section 7 of the Act (whenever granted) which incorporates it.
- 11. Anything required by or under these Standard Special Conditions to be done in writing may be done by facsimile transmission of the instrument in question or by other electronic means and, in such case:

- (a) the original instrument or other confirmation in writing shall be delivered or sent by pre-paid first-class post as soon as is reasonably practicable, and
- (b) where the means of transmission had been agreed in advance between the parties concerned, in the absence of and pending such confirmation, there shall be a rebuttable presumption that what was received duly represented the original instrument.
- 12. The definitions referred to in this condition may include some definitions which are not used or not used exclusively in Standard Special Conditions which are incorporated in all transporter licences. Where -
  - (a) any definition is not used in these Standard Special Conditions, a definition shall, for the purposes of this licence, be treated -
    - (i) as part of the Standard Special Condition in which it is used;
    - (ii) as not having effect in the licence until such time as the Special Condition in which the definition is used has effect within the licence in pursuance of Standard Special Condition A1 (Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees).;
  - (b) any definition which is used in these Standard Special Conditions is also used in one or more other Sections -
    - (i) that definition shall only be modifiable in accordance with the modification process applicable to each of the Standard Special Conditions in which it is used; and

- (ii) if any such Standard Special Condition is modified so as to omit that definition, then the reference to that definition in this condition shall automatically cease to have effect.
- 13. Without prejudice to sections 11 and 23(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978 -
  - (a) these Standard Special Conditions shall be interpreted and construed in like manner as an Act of Parliament passed after the commencement of the said Act of 1978, and
  - (b) words or expressions used in these special conditions which are also used in Part I of the Act or the standard conditions of gas transporters licences shall, unless the contrary intention appears, have the same meaning when used in these special conditions.
- 14. Where the licensee is required by these conditions to do anything within a specified period or by a specified time but fails to do so, that requirement shall continue to have effect after the expiry of that period or after that time without prejudice, however, to any consequence of its not having done that thing within the specified period or by the specified time.

## Standard Special Condition A4. Charging Gas Shippers – General

THIS CONDITION INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 4. IT (I) IMPOSES A REASONABLE ENDEAVOURS OBLIGATION ON THE LICENSEE NOT TO MAKE CHANGES TO CHARGES AND RESERVE PRICES MORE THAN TWICE PER FORMULA YEAR (II) TO MAKE SUCH CHANGES ON SPECIFIED DATES (1 APRIL AND 1 OCTOBER) AND (III) OBLIGES THE LICENSEE TO COMPLY **GOVERNANCE** PROVISIONS OF THE **JOINT OFFICE ARRANGEMENTS** RELATING TO THE **COORDINATION** OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF CHARGING CHANGES.

THE PARAGRAPHS WHICH HAVE BEEN AMENDED FROM TRANSCO'S EXISTING GT LICENCE ARE UNDERLINED.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 6, 9 AND 10 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. The licensee shall furnish the Authority with a statement of -
  - (a) the charges to be made in pursuance of transportation arrangements with specified descriptions of gas shippers in different specified cases or descriptions of cases;
  - (b) the reserve price, if any, to be applied in any auction in respect of transportation arrangements; and
  - (c) the methods by which, and the principles on which, those charges *or reserve prices* are determined in accordance with the methodology referred to in paragraph 5;

and, without prejudice to paragraph 2, if any change is made in the charges to be so made, *or in the reserve prices to be applied*, or in the methods by which, or the principles on which, those charges *or reserve prices* are to be so determined, the A Special Conditions for NTS and DN licences

licensee shall, before the change takes effect or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as is reasonably practicable thereafter, furnish the Authority with a revision of the statement or, if the Authority so accepts, with amendments to the previous statement, which reflect the change.

#### 2. The licensee shall –

- (a) use its reasonable endeavours:
  - (i) not to make any changes to the charges or reserve prices

    mentioned in paragraph 1 more frequently than twice in each
    formula year; and
  - (ii) only to make changes to the charges or reserve prices mentioned in paragraph 1 on 1 April and 1 October in each formula year;
- (b) comply with the Joint Governance Arrangements (as defined in Standard Special Condition A12 (Joint Office Governance Arrangements)) to the extent that such arrangements relate to the administration of any proposals referred to in sub-paragraph (a) made by the licensee with any such proposals made by any other licensed gas transporter in whose licence the condition corresponding to this condition has effect;
- (c) give the Authority notice of any proposals which it is considering to change the charges *or reserve prices* mentioned in paragraph 1, together with a reasonable estimate of the effect of the proposals (if implemented) on those charges *or auctions for which the reserve prices are to be applied*, and shall use all reasonable endeavours to do so at least 150 days before the proposed date of their implementation; and
- (d) where the licensee has decided to implement any proposals to change the charges *or reserve prices* mentioned in paragraph 1, give the Authority notice of this decision and the date on which the proposals will be implemented which shall not, unless the Authority otherwise consents, be less than a month after that on which the notice required by this sub-paragraph was given.

#### 3. The licensee shall -

(a) publish any statement, or revision or amendment of a statement, furnished, or notice given, under paragraph 1 or 2 in such manner as will, in its reasonable opinion, secure adequate publicity for it; and

- (b) send a copy of any such statement, revision, amendment or notice so published to any person who asks for one.
- 4. Except in a case in which the Authority accepts otherwise, the licensee shall only enter into transportation arrangements which *either* 
  - (a) secure that the charges in pursuance thereof will be in conformity with the statement last published under paragraph 3 either -
    - (i) before it enters into the arrangements; or
    - (ii) before the charges in question from time to time fall to be made, and, for the purposes of this paragraph, the reference to the statement last published under paragraph 3 shall be construed, where that statement is subject to amendments so published before the relevant time, as a reference to that statement as so amended; *or*
  - (b) are subject to prices set in an auction process which include either
    - (i) a reserve price in conformity with the statement last published under paragraph 3 before the auction took place; or
    - (ii) no reserve price.
- 5. Subject to paragraph 6, the licensee shall -
  - (a) establish a methodology showing the methods by which, and the principles on which (except in a case in which the Authority accepts otherwise) such charges as are mentioned in paragraph 1(a) and such reserve prices as are mentioned in paragraph 1(b) are to be determined; and
  - (b) conform to the methodology so established as from time to time modified in accordance with Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regards Charging Methodology).
- 6. In any case in which the licensee is willing to enter into storage arrangements in respect of such facilities as are mentioned in paragraph 9
  - (a) if the charges in pursuance of those arrangements are not governed by the methodology established under paragraph 5, the licensee shall avoid any undue preference or undue discrimination in the terms on which it enters into such arrangements; and

- (b) if either those charges or any charges made in pursuance of transportation arrangements other than storage arrangements are not governed as aforesaid, the licensee shall ensure so far as is reasonably practicable, that no unjustified cross-subsidy is involved between the terms on which it enters into the storage arrangements and those on which it enters into other transportation arrangements.
- 7. Any question which arises under paragraph 6 as to whether a cross-subsidy is unjustified, shall be determined by the Authority.
- 8. References in paragraphs 1 to 5 to charges do not include references to -
  - (a) charges related to the acquisition or disposal of gas for purposes connected with the balancing of the licensee's pipe-line system; or
  - (b) to the extent (if any) to which the Authority has accepted that they should, as respects certain matters, be so determined, to charges determined by reference to provisions in that behalf set out in the Network Code,

and, subject as aforesaid, references in this condition and in Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regards Charging Methodology) and Standard Condition 4B (Connection Charges etc) to charges-

- (i) include references to the means whereby charges may be ascertained; and
- (ii) exclude references to supplemental charges within the meaning of standard condition 4C (Charging Gas Shippers Supplemental Connection Charges).
- 9. <u>In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes storage arrangements which relate to the utilisation of –</u>
  - (a) an offshore gas storage installation;
  - (b) storage cavities in natural strata, or
  - (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state.
- If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 9(a).
   (b) or (c) and the Authority's view on that question, considers it appropriate that

paragraph 9 should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c), then the subparagraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally; and, if all three subparagraphs come to be omitted, paragraphs 6 and 7, paragraph 9 and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in condition 1 shall cease to have effect.

## 11. In this condition

"transportation arrangements" shall have the meaning given in Standard Special

Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) save
that references therein to the term "pipe-line system"
shall be amended so as to refer to "pipe-line system or
any part thereof"; and

### Standard Special Condition A5. Obligations as Regard Charging Methodology

[N.B.: THIS CONDITION INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 4A. THE AMENDMENTS TO BE INTRODUCED ARE SHOWN UNDERLINED BELOW. THESE CHANGES:

- IMPOSE A REASONABLE ENDEAVOURS OBLIGATION ON THE LICENSEE NOT TO MAKE CHANGES TO THE CHARGING METHODOLOGY MORE THAN TWICE PER FORMULA YEAR AND TO MAKE SUCH CHANGES ON SPECIFIED DATES (1 APRIL AND 1 OCTOBER);
- OBLIGE THE LICENSEE TO KEEP THE CHARGING METHODOLOGY UNDER REVIEW AT ALL TIMES; AND
- OBLIGE THE LICENSEE TO COMLPY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE JOINT GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS RELATING TO THE ADMINISTERING OF THE COORDINATION OF CHARGING METHODOLOGY CHANGES.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 11 AND 12 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. Except in so far as the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so, the licensee shall, subject to paragraphs 2, 2A and 3, from time to time make such modifications of the methodology established in pursuance of paragraph 5 of Standard Special Condition A4 (Charging Gas Shippers General) ("the charging methodology") as may be requisite for the purpose of achieving the relevant methodology objectives.
- 2. Except in so far as the Authority otherwise approves, the licensee shall not make a modification of the charging methodology unless it has -

- (a) consulted the gas shippers on the proposed modification and allowed them a period of not less than 28 days within which to make written representations; and
- (b) furnished the Authority with a report setting out -
  - (i) the terms originally proposed for the modification;
  - (ii) the representations (if any) made by gas shippers; and
  - (iii) any change in the terms of the modification intended in consequence of such representations,

and unless 28 days have elapsed since the said report was furnished without the Authority having given the licensee a direction requiring that the modification be not made.

#### 2A. The licensee shall –

- (a) use its reasonable endeavours:
  - (i) not to make any changes to the charging methodology more frequently than twice in each formula year; and
  - (ii) only to make changes to the charging methodology on 1 April and 1 October in each formula year or at such other time as the Authority may by notice in writing direct;
- (b) for the purposes of ensuring that the charging methodology achieves the relevant methodology objectives, keep the charging methodology at all times under review; and
- Special Condition A12 (Joint Office Governance Arrangements)) to the extent that such arrangements relate to the administration of any proposals referred to in sub-paragraph (a) made by the licensee with any such proposals made by any other licensed gas transporter in whose licence the condition corresponding to this condition has effect.
- 3. Subject to paragraph 4, the licensee shall in each <u>formula</u> year furnish the Authority with a report on the application of the charging methodology during the 12 months preceding 1st October in that year including a statement as to -

- (a) the extent to which, in the licensee's opinion, the relevant methodology objectives have been achieved during the period to which it relates;
- (b) whether those objectives could more closely be achieved by modification of the charging methodology; and
- (c) if so, the modifications which should be made for that purpose.
- 4. As respects the <u>formula</u> year in which this licence came into force:
  - (a) if it came into force on or after 1 October in that year, paragraph 3 shall not apply; or
  - (b) if it came into force before that date, paragraph 3 shall have effect as if for the reference to the 12 months preceding that date there were substituted a reference to the period preceding that date beginning with the date on which the licence came into force.
- 5. In paragraphs 1 and 3 "the relevant methodology objectives" means, subject to paragraph 6, the following objectives -
  - (a) save in so far as paragraph (aa) applies, that compliance with the charging methodology results in charges which reflect the costs incurred by the licensee in its transportation business;
  - (aa) that, in so far as prices in respect of transportation arrangements are established by auction, either:
    - (i) no reserve price is applied, or
    - (ii) that reserve price is set at a level -
    - (I) best calculated to promote efficiency and avoid undue preference in the supply of transportation services; and
    - (II) best calculated to promote competition between gas suppliers and between gas shippers;
  - (b) that, so far as is consistent with sub-paragraph (a), the charging methodology properly takes account of developments in the transportation business; and
  - (c) that, so far as is so consistent, compliance with the charging methodology facilitates effective competition between gas shippers and between gas suppliers.

#### 6. Where -

- (a) the charging methodology results in charges which, or the revenue derived from which, are, in the main, not controlled or limited in pursuance of any standard condition of this licence other than Standard Special Condition A4 (Charging Gas Shippers General); and
- (b) the Authority has not accepted that, for a specified period, this paragraph should not apply or has so accepted subject to standard conditions which are not satisfied,

"the relevant methodology objectives" shall include the following objective, namely, that the charging methodology results in charges which, taking one charge with another and one year with another, permit the licensee to make a reasonable profit, and no more, from its transportation business so, however, that, for the purposes of this paragraph, there shall be disregarded -

- (i) costs incurred for the purposes of that business in connection with the construction of pipe-lines for the benefit of an area for the time being designated for the purposes of standard condition 4C (Charging of Gas Shippers – Supplemental Connection Charges);
- (ii) revenue derived from that business by way of charges (within the meaning of standard condition 4B (Connection Charges etc.)) to which any provisions of that standard condition have effect and which are in respect of premises within an area for the time being so designated;
- (iii) revenue derived from that business by way of supplemental charges (within the meaning of standard condition 4C (Charging of Gas Shippers Supplemental Connection Charges)); and
- (iv) any payments made by the licensee in connection with the proposed development of an area for the time being not so designated to a person who has an interest in land in that area, other than by way of reasonable consideration for an interest in land or for goods or services with which the licensee is provided,

and, for the purposes of this paragraph, "costs" and "revenue" mean costs and revenue determined on an accrual basis.

- 7. The licensee shall comply with any direction given from time to time by the Authority requiring the licensee -
  - (a) subject to paragraphs 8 and 9 to publish such information as may be specified or described in the direction -
    - (i) as to any of the costs incurred by the licensee in its transportation business, or
    - (ii) relating to the charging methodology as modified from time to time in accordance with paragraph 1; and
  - (b) to do so in such form and manner and with such frequency as may be so specified.
- 8. The licensee shall not be required by paragraph 7 to publish any information or any document -
  - (a) which it could not be compelled to give in evidence or produce in civil proceedings before the court; or
  - (b) so far as it comprises information relating to costs incurred in connection with the construction of pipe-lines for the benefit of an area for the time being designated for the purposes of standard condition 4C (Charging of Gas Shippers – Supplemental Connection Charges) or so incurred in preparation for the area becoming so designated.
- 9. In publishing any information in pursuance of paragraph 7 the licensee shall have regard to the need for excluding, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of any person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests.
- 10. Any question arising under paragraph 9, as to whether the publication of some matter which relate to the affairs of a person would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests, shall be determined by the Authority.
- 11. <u>In this condition "transportation business" includes activities connected with the storage of gas in pursuance of storage arrangements which relate to the utilisation of </u>
  - (a) an offshore gas storage installation;
  - (b) storage cavities in natural strata; or
  - (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state.

12. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 11(a), (b) or (c) and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that paragraph 11 should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c), then the subparagraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally; and, if all three sub-paragraphs come to be omitted, paragraph 11 and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation business" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation ) shall cease to have effect.

#### **Standard Special Condition A6. Conduct of Transportation Business**

[N.B THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 4D IN ORDER TO REPRODUCE THE PROVISIONS OF PARAGRAPH 4 WHICH ARE CONTAINED IN THE AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION CURRENTLY APPLICABLE IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 2(i) AND 3 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. The licensee shall conduct its transportation business in the manner best calculated to secure that neither -
  - (a) the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee, nor
  - (b) any gas shipper or gas supplier,

obtains any unfair commercial advantage including, in particular, any such advantage from a preferential or discriminatory arrangement, being, in the case of such an advantage accruing to the licensee, one in connection with a business other than its transportation business.

- 2. In this condition "transportation business" includes
  - (i) storage arrangements which relate to the utilisation of:
    - (a) an offshore gas storage installation;
    - (b) storage cavities in natural strata;
    - (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state; and
    - (d) the Provision of Metering Services and Meter Reading Services

- (ii) <u>if the licensee has been designated as the Designated Registrar of Pipes</u> <u>pursuant to standard condition 33 (Designated Registrar of Pipes), the</u> <u>functions of the Designated Registrar of Pipes.</u>
- 3. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 2 and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that paragraph 2 should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c), then the sub-paragraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally; and if all three sub-paragraphs come to be omitted, paragraph 2 and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation business" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect.
- 4. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to either metering or meter reading and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that references to either the provision of metering services or of meter reading services should be deleted for the purpose of paragraph 2 of this condition, those references shall cease to have effect from the date or dates specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose.

## Standard Special Condition A7. Requirement to Enter into Transportation Arrangements in Conformity with Network Code

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION 4E. UNDER THE PROPOSED DRAFTING OF THE NETWORK CODE CONDITION THAT WILL BE INTRODUCED UNDER THE SECTION 8AA PROCESS (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION A11 (NETWORK CODE)), NO AMENDMENTS OTHER THAN THOSE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN THE CORRECT CROSS-REFERENCES WILL NEED TO BE MADE TO THIS CONDITION SINCE THE REFERENCES WITHIN THIS CONDITION TO "NETWORK CODE" WILL REMAIN VALID.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 2AND 3 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. Except in a case in which the Authority accepts otherwise, the licensee shall only enter into transportation arrangements which are in conformity with any relevant provisions of the Network Code.
- 2. <u>In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes storage arrangements which</u> relate to the utilisation of
  - (a) an offshore gas storage installation;
  - (b) storage cavities in natural strata; or
  - (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state.
- If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 2(a),
   (b) or (c) and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that paragraph 2

should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c), then the subparagraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally; and, if all three subparagraphs come to be omitted, paragraph 2 and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and interpretation) shall cease to have effect.

- 4. If and in so far as the Authority so consents, this condition shall have effect as if the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) referred only to gas consisting wholly or mainly of methane.
- 5. The licensee shall comply with any obligation in the Network Code to disclose information relating to:
  - (i) the operation of the licensee's pipe-line system; or
  - (ii) any market relating to the licensee's pipe-line system.

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 6 TO ACCOMMODATE THE AMENDMENTS MADE TO THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION CONTAINED IN THE AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE (I.E. THE DELETION OF PARAGRAPHS 10 AND 11). IT IS OTHERWISE UNAMENDED AS PART OF THE S8AA PROCESS. ]

- 1. The licensee shall -
  - (a) establish, or procure the establishment of, and subsequently operate and maintain, or procure the subsequent operation and maintenance of, in coordination with all other gas transporters a single continuously manned telephone service for use by any person, with the facilities mentioned in paragraph 2, for the receipt of reports and the offering of information, guidance or advice about any matter or incident that -
    - (i) causes danger or requires urgent attention, or is likely to cause danger or require urgent attention, in relation to the supply of gas conveyed through pipes; or
    - (ii) involves the escape of gas from a network or from a gas fitting supplied with gas from a network (where the reference to an escape of gas from a gas fitting includes a reference to an escape or emission of carbon monoxide gas resulting from incomplete combustion of gas in such a fitting);
  - (b) arrange with other gas transporters for the information contained in reports received by that service of escapes of gas in respect of which the licensee may have any obligations to be given without delay to the licensee; and
  - (c) secure adequate publicity for the service and its telephone number, having regard, in particular, to the special needs of blind or partially sighted persons.
- 2. The facilities referred to in paragraph 1(a) shall include facilities for deaf or partially hearing persons which will assist them (if they have the equipment enabling them to take advantage thereof) to use the service.

- 3. The service established by the licensee in accordance with paragraph 1(a) shall -
  - (a) be provided without charge by the licensee to the user at the point of use; and
  - (b) ensure that all reports and enquiries are processed in a prompt and efficient manner.
- 4. In the establishment and operation of the service in accordance with paragraph 1 the licensee shall not discriminate between any persons or class or classes thereof.
- 5. In the establishment and operation of the service in accordance with paragraph 1 the licensee shall not restrict, distort or prevent competition in the supply of gas.
- 6. The licensee shall prepare and submit a statement setting out details of the service to be provided in accordance with paragraph 1, and the licensee shall give or send a copy of such statement to any person requesting it.
- 7. The licensee shall take steps to inform users of the service of any change to the telephone number of the service established in accordance with paragraph 1 as soon as is practicable prior to such change becoming effective.
- 8. Subject to paragraph 9, the licensee shall make arrangements which will secure that in preventing an escape of gas in any premises to which it conveys gas (or, where it conveys gas to any primary sub-deduct premises, in any secondary sub-deduct premises to which the gas is subsequently conveyed) -
  - (a) the prevention is effected, so far as it is reasonably practicable and safe to do so -
    - (i) in such a way as to maintain the supply of gas to those premises and to appliances designed for use by domestic customers for heating or cooking; and
    - (ii) by carrying out any appropriate minor repairs to appliances;
  - (b) the prevention is effected, so far as is reasonably practicable, by a person adequately trained to recognise signs of leakage of carbon monoxide and instructed to report any such signs to the owner or occupier of the premises; and
  - (c) if further repair work is required, information is given to the owner or occupier of the premises or, in their absence, left at the premises, as to persons

in the locality who are members of a class of persons permitted pursuant to regulations under the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 to perform repairs on gas fittings.

9. Nothing in paragraph 8(a) shall oblige the licensee to carry out any work which cannot be completed within 30 minutes of entering the premises for the purpose of preventing the escape or would use materials costing more than £4.65, adjusted in accordance with standard condition 27 (Adjustment of Amounts by Reference to the Retail Price Index) by reference to the day on which the premises were entered for that purpose.

#### 10. **NOT USED.**

#### 11. **NOT USED.**

- 12. Except in the case of changes reasonably consequential upon an extension or a restriction of its licence, which are made with effect from the effective date of the extension or the restriction, the licensee shall not make any material change in the arrangements except with the consent of the Authority.
- 13. The licensee shall use its best endeavours to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that it conducts itself towards domestic customers in conformity with the arrangements.
- 14. Paragraph 15 shall apply in relation to relevant customers (defined in paragraph 21) and the premises of relevant customers.
- 15. Where the licensee considers that, for reasons of safety (not being reasons relating solely to particular premises or a particular locality), the supply of gas to any relevant customer or the conveyance of gas to that customer's premises needs to be interrupted, reduced or restricted, the licensee shall, so far as is reasonably practicable in the circumstances having regard to the over-riding importance of safety -
  - (a) when making such a request of a relevant supplier or shipper as is mentioned in paragraph 2 of standard condition 14 (Security and Emergency Arrangements) of the standard conditions of gas suppliers' licences or paragraph 2 of standard condition 5 (Obligations as Respects Emergencies etc) of the standard conditions of gas shippers' licences;

- (b) when telling a relevant customer that he should refrain from using gas, in pursuance of such a term of that customer's contract for the supply of gas as is mentioned in paragraph 3(b) of standard condition 15 (Security and Emergency Arrangements) of the standard conditions of Gas Suppliers' licences, or
- (c) when interrupting, reducing or restricting the conveyance of gas,

give priority to the maintenance of the supply of gas to, and the conveyance of gas to the premises of, relevant customers or classes of relevant customers in accordance with, and to the extent specified in the list required by paragraph 17, and (to the extent that they supersede or supplement such list) such directions as may from time to time have been given by the Secretary of State under paragraph 19 or 20.

- 16. Where the reasons of safety referred to in paragraph 15 relate to the whole or a substantial part of Great Britain or there is a significant shortage of gas affecting the whole or a substantial part of Great Britain, the licensee shall so far as is reasonably practicable in the circumstances having regard to the over-riding importance of safety -
  - (a) (i) consult the network emergency co-ordinator; or
    - (ii) where the licensee is the network emergency co-ordinator, inform and if appropriate consult the Secretary of State,
    - on the taking of any such steps as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of that paragraph; and
  - (b) shall do so before taking any such steps.
- 17. The licensee, if licensed under section 7(2)(a) of the Act, shall -
  - (a) unless it has done so before being so licensed, establish a list of relevant customers who should be given priority as respects the maintenance of a supply of gas and the maintenance of the conveyance of gas to their premises; and
  - (b) as often as is appropriate, review the list, and so far as appears appropriate, amend it, after consultation with all relevant shippers which appear to the licensee to have an interest in the proposed amendment, and, without

prejudice as aforesaid, shall conduct such a review and make any such amendments on being directed so to do by the Secretary of State.

- 18. When the licensee establishes, reviews or amends any list established under paragraph 17, it shall comply with any direction given by the Secretary of State as to:
  - (a) the classes of relevant customers on which the list is to be based;
  - (b) any other criteria on which the list is to be based;
  - (c) any other customers or classes of customers specifically required to be included in the list; and
  - (d) the nature and extent of any priority which will be given to any relevant customer or class of relevant customer as specified in the list.
- 19. The licensee shall comply with any directions given by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this condition generally requiring priority to be given, in such manner and to such extent as may be specified in the directions, to the maintenance of the supply of gas to, and the conveyance of gas to the premises of, one or more relevant customers or classes of relevant customers.
- 20. Any question arising under this condition as to whether a particular relevant customer is required to be included in the list established, reviewed or amended under paragraph 17 shall be determined by the Secretary of State.
- 21. In this condition
  - (a) "network emergency co-ordinator" shall be construed in the same manner as that term is construed in the Gas Safety (Management) Regulations 1996; and
  - (b) "relevant customer" includes
    - (i) any person who is supplied by a relevant supplier with gas conveyed to a particular supply point at a rate which is reasonably expected to exceed 732,000 kilowatt hours a year, to the extent that the terms on which that person is supplied permit such supply to be interrupted or reduced only in pursuance of such a term as is mentioned in paragraph 3 of standard condition 14 (Security and Emergency Arrangements) of the standard

- conditions of gas suppliers' licences or in pursuance of directions given under section 2(1)(b) of the Energy Act 1976; and
- (ii) any person mentioned in any direction given by the Secretary of State in relation to paragraph 18(c) of this condition.
- 22. References in this condition to the maintenance of supply or conveyance of gas include references to the resumption of such supply or conveyance following its interruption or reduction.
- 23. Charges for the provision of services under this condition shall be set at a level which will allow the licensee to recover no more than its reasonable costs and a reasonable profit in providing this service.

## **Standard Special Condition A9. Not Used**

#### Standard Special Condition A10. Provision and Return of Meters

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 8 TO INCORPORATE THE CHANGES MADE TO THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION UNDER THE RGMA CHANGES INTRODUCED TO TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE IN JULY 2004. IT IS OTHERWISE UNAMENDED AS PART OF THE S8AA PROCESS

1. Subject to paragraph 2, the licensee shall comply with any reasonable request by a relevant *supplier* (or a gas *supplier* who is about to become such a *supplier*) to provide *through a Meter Asset Manager* and install at the premises of a domestic customer a gas meter owned by it and of a type specified by the *supplier* subject, however, to a meter of that type being reasonably available to the licensee and the *supplier* agreeing to pay its charges in respect of the meter.

### 1A For the purposes of paragraph 1, "Meter Asset Manager" means:

- (a) a person approved by the Authority as possessing expertise satisfactorily to provide Meter-Related Services or a class or description of persons so approved ("the relevant enterprise"); or
- (b) an undertaking approved by the Authority as having staff possessing the relevant expertise

and for the purposes of this definition,

- (i) "approved by the Authority" means approved by it for the purposes of this condition generally and "staff" includes officers, servants and agents; and
- (ii) "Meter-Related Services" means the provision, installation, commissioning, inspection, repairing, alteration, repositioning, removal, renewal and maintenance of the whole or part of the Supply Meter Installation as defined in Section M, paragraph 1.2 of the Network Code of Transco plc as at the date this paragraph 1A has effect.
- 2. Paragraph 1 shall not apply where -

- (a) the premises in question are secondary sub-deduct premises; and
- (b) the owner or occupier of the premises has not agreed that the licensee may enter the premises for the purpose of removing the meter when the owner or occupier no longer requires the meter or the supply of gas.
- 3. Where any gas meter owned by the licensee is disconnected by, or returned to, the licensee it shall promptly make an appropriate record of the details displayed on the register of the meter at the time of disconnection or return and of such other information in its possession as shall subsequently enable the identity of, and the date of disconnection or return of, the meter and the premises from which it was disconnected to be ascertained, and shall keep such a record for a period of not less than 2 years from the date of the disconnection or return, whichever is the later.
- 4. Where the licensee has reasonable cause to believe that any gas meter owned by it and disconnected by, or returned to, it is or may be relevant to -
  - (a) any investigation, proceedings or possible proceedings relating to the alleged theft of gas by any person or to an alleged offence under paragraph 10(1) of Schedule 2B to the Act; or
  - (b) any dispute as to the accuracy of the meter,

the licensee shall use all reasonable endeavours to keep the meter in safe custody in the standard condition in which it was when disconnected or returned and with the register unaltered -

- (i) during the period of 6 months beginning with the date on which the meter was disconnected or returned, for as long as the licensee continues to have reasonable cause to believe that the meter is or may be so relevant; and
- (ii) thereafter, for as long as, to the licensee's knowledge, the meter is so relevant.
- 5. When the licensee receives, in connection with a proposed connection or disconnection of a meter, such a notice as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 12 of Schedule 2B to the Act or receives information in pursuance of sub-paragraph (3) of that paragraph, it shall promptly give the relevant shipper a copy thereof and furnish it with any further information relating to the meter which is requested by the shipper and which the licensee either has or may readily obtain.

6. Where the record kept by the licensee under paragraph 8 of standard condition 5 (System Development Obligations) shows that a relevant supplier has supplied gas to particular premises for less than 2 years and that the supplier has not, since it began to supply gas to those premises, secured an inspection of the meter for the purposes of standard condition 17 (Reading, Inspection and Testing of Meters) of the standard conditions of Gas Suppliers' licences as incorporated in its licence, the licensee shall give to the relevant shipper, for transmission to the supplier (except where the recipient of the notice is itself the supplier), not less than 4 months' notice of the date by which the next such inspection should be carried out, being a date falling not more than 2 years after the date shown in the licensee's record as the date of the last such inspection or, if later, 5 months after the licensee is informed that the supplier has begun to supply gas to the premises.

#### **Standard Special Condition A11. Network Code**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 9 AND INCORPORATES EXTENSIVE CHANGES, SHOWN UNDERLINED TO DEAL WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY THE NEED FOR A UNIFORM NETWORK CODE AND THE RULES REQUIRED TO MODIFY THE NEW CODES.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, ADDITIONAL PARAGRAPHS ARE INSERTED AFTER PARAGRAPH 4 TO DEAL WITH THE INDEPENDENT MARKET FOR BALANCING AND PARAGRAPHS 19 AND 20 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THESE CHANGES ARE EFFECTED THROUGH SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG) AND SPECIAL CONDITION C6 (INDEPENDENT MARKET FOR BALANCING).]

#### Transportation Arrangements

- 1. The licensee shall establish transportation arrangements, in respect of matters other than those to which Standard Special Conditions A4 (Charging Gas Shippers General) and A5 (Obligations as Regards Charging Methodology) relate, which are calculated, consistently with the licensee's duties under section 9 of the Act, to facilitate the achievement of the following objectives
  - (a) the efficient and economical operation of the licensee's pipe-line system;
  - (b) so far as is consistent with (a), the coordinated, efficient and economical operation of (i) the combined pipe-line system, and/ or (ii) the pipe-line system of one or more other gas transporter;
  - (c) so far as is consistent with sub-<u>paragraphs (a) and (b)</u>, the efficient discharge of the licensee's obligations under this licence;

- (d) so far as is consistent with sub-paragraphs (a) to (c), the securing of effective competition between relevant shippers and between relevant suppliers;
- (e) so far as is consistent with sub-paragraphs (a) to (d), the provision of reasonable economic incentives for relevant suppliers to secure that the domestic customer supply security standards (within the meaning of paragraph 4 of standard condition 32A (Security of Supply Domestic Customers) of the standard conditions of Gas Suppliers' licences) are satisfied as respects the availability of gas to their domestic customers; and
- (f) so far as is consistent with sub-paragraphs (a) to (e), the promotion of efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Network Code;

hereinafter referred to as the "relevant objectives".

2. <u>In relation to a proposed modification of the network code modification procedures, a reference to the relevant objectives is a reference to the requirements in paragraphs 9 and 13 of Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code) (to the extent that those requirements do not conflict with the objectives set out in paragraph 1).</u>

#### Network Code

- 3. The licensee shall prepare a document (the **Network Code**) setting out (together with the terms of any other arrangements which the licensee considers it appropriate to set out in the document):
  - (a) the terms of the arrangements made in pursuance of paragraph 1 save in so far as they relate to matters regulated by standard condition 4B (Connection Charges etc) or 4C (Charging Gas Shippers Supplemental Connection Charges) or are contained in such an agreement, or an agreement of such a case or description, as may be designated by the Authority for the purposes of this condition;

(b) the network code modification procedures established pursuant to paragraph 8 and, subject to paragraph 8, incorporated by reference into the Network Code

and the licensee shall furnish the Authority with a copy thereof.

4. The Network Code shall incorporate by reference the terms of the Uniform Network

Code except where the Authority agrees otherwise; and references in the conditions of
this licence to the Network Code include the Uniform Network Code as so
incorporated.

#### Uniform Network Code

- 5. The licensee shall, together with the other relevant gas transporters, prepare a document (the **Uniform Network Code**) which:
  - (a) sets out the terms of transportation arrangements established by the licensee and other relevant gas transporters, to the extent to which such terms are common, or are not in conflict, as between relevant gas transporters;
  - (b) sets out the network code modification procedures established pursuant to paragraph 7; and
  - (c) <u>is capable of being incorporated by reference into each relevant gas</u> transporter's Network Code

and the licensee shall furnish the Authority with a copy thereof.

#### Determinations by the Authority

6. Where a provision of the Network Code requires that, in circumstances specified in the provision, a determination by the licensee in pursuance of that provision in a particular case should be such as is calculated to facilitate the achievement of the relevant objectives, any question arising thereunder as to whether the licensee has complied with that requirement shall be determined by the Authority.

#### Network Code Modification procedures

- 7. The licensee shall, together with the other relevant gas transporters, establish and operate procedures (network code modification procedures), for the modification of the Uniform Network Code and of an Individual Network Code (including modification of the network code modification procedures themselves) so as to better facilitate, consistently with the licensee's duties under section 9 of the Act, the achievement of the relevant objectives.
- 8. <u>Unless the Authority agrees otherwise, the network code modification procedures</u>
  shall be contained in the Uniform Network Code (and incorporated by reference into the Network Code).
- 9. The network code modification procedures shall be such as provide for:
  - (a) the reviewing of the Uniform Network Code and each Individual Network Code;
  - (b) (i) the making of proposals for the modification of the Uniform Network

    Code by the licensee, another relevant gas transporter, a relevant

    shipper, or any other person (a third party participant) identified

    (individually or as a member of a class of persons) in the network code

    modification procedures as being entitled to propose a modification;
    - (ii) the making of proposals for the modification of an Individual Network

      Code by the licensee, a relevant shipper, or any other person (a third

      party participant) identified (individually or as a member of a class
      of persons) in the network code modification procedures as being
      entitled to propose a modification;
  - (c) where a proposal is made for a modification to an Individual Network Code, the making by or on behalf of the licensee and other relevant gas transporters of an alternative proposal (in equivalent terms) for the modification of the Uniform Network Code, except in a case where the Authority otherwise consents;

- (d) the giving of adequate publicity to any such proposal including, in particular, drawing it to the attention of all relevant gas transporters, relevant shippers and sending a copy of the proposal to any person who asks for one;
- (e) the seeking of the views of the Authority on any matter connected with any such proposal;
- (f) the consideration of any representations relating to such a proposal made (and not withdrawn) by the licensee, any other relevant gas transporter, a relevant shipper, or any gas shipper or other person likely to be materially affected were the proposal to be implemented;
- (g) where the Authority accepts that the Uniform Network Code or an Individual

  Network Code may require modification as a matter of urgency, the exclusion,
  acceleration or other variation, subject to the Authority's approval, of any
  particular procedural steps which would otherwise be applicable.

#### 10. The network code modification procedures:

- (a) may include provisions which differ as between proposed modifications to the

  Uniform Network Code and proposed modifications to an Individual Network

  Code;
- (b) may provide for one relevant gas transporter to make any modification to the Uniform Network Code on behalf of all relevant gas transporters.

#### <u>Modification of Network Code and Uniform Network Code</u>

- 11. The licensee shall not make any modification to the Network Code or make or permit any modification to the Uniform Network Code except:
  - (a) to comply with paragraph 13(b) or 14; or
    - (b) with the consent of the Authority;
    - and shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Authority a copy of any such modification made.

#### 12. Where:

- (a) the Health and Safety Executive have given a notice to the licensee in pursuance of this paragraph referring to a matter relating to the protection of the public from dangers arising from the conveyance of gas through its pipeline system, and
- (b) a modification to the Uniform Network Code or the licensee's Individual

  Network Code could, consistently with the relevant objectives, appropriately
  deal with the matter

the licensee shall propose such a modification in accordance with the network code modification procedures, and any requirement that a modification be such as to better facilitate the achievement of the relevant objectives shall be treated as met if the modification is consistent with those objectives.

- 13. Where a proposal is made in accordance with the network code modification procedures to modify the Uniform Network Code or an Individual Network Code, the licensee shall:
  - (a) as soon as is reasonably practicable, give notice to the Authority: 1
    - (i) giving particulars of the proposal;
    - (ii) where the proposal is made by a person other than a relevant gas
      transporter, drawing attention to any alternative proposal to modify the
      Uniform Network Code or Individual Network Code in respect of the
      same matter which has been made by a relevant gas transporter;
    - (iii) giving particulars of any representations by the licensee, another relevant gas transporter, a gas shipper, or any other person with respect to those proposals;
    - (iv) including a recommendation (on the part of such person or body as may be provided for in the network code modification procedures) as to whether any proposed modification should or should not be made, and the factors which (in the opinion of such person or body) justify the making or not making of a proposed modification; and

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> All or part of 14 could be collapsed into 10 as requirements of the content of the modification procedures.

- (v) giving such further information as may be required to be given to the Authority by the network code modification procedures;
- (b) comply with any direction of the Authority to make a modification to the Uniform Network Code or the licensee's Individual Network Code in accordance with a proposal described in a notice given to the Authority under paragraph 13(a) which, in the opinion of the Authority, will, as compared to the existing provisions of the Uniform Network Code or (as the case may be) Individual Network Code, or any alternative proposal, better facilitate, as mentioned in paragraph 7, the achievement of the relevant objectives.
- 14. Where any directions are given to the licensee under section 19 or 21(1) of the Act, the licensee shall make such modifications to the Uniform Network Code or its Individual Network Code as may be necessary to enable the licensee to comply with the directions under section 19 or 21(1) of the Act without contravening Standard Special Condition A7 (Requirement to Enter into Transportation Arrangements in Conformity with Network Code).

#### 15. The licensee shall:

- (a) prepare and publish a summary of the <u>Uniform Network Code</u> and the <u>licensee's Individual Network Code</u> as modified or changed from time to time in such form and manner as the Authority may from time to time direct; and
- (b) make available a copy of the <u>Uniform Network Code and the licensee's Individual Network Code</u> as modified from time to time to any person who asks for one and makes such payment to (or to a person nominated by) the licensee in respect of the cost thereof as it may require not exceeding such amount as the Authority may from time to time approve for the purposes hereof.
- 16. The network code modification procedures shall provide that any question arising under the network code modification procedures as to:

- (a) whether a gas shipper or other person is likely to be materially affected by a proposal to modify the Uniform Network Code or an Individual Network

  Code were it to be implemented; or
- (b) whether representations relating to such a proposal and made in pursuance of the rules have been properly considered by the licensee,

shall be determined by the Authority.

- 17. <u>In relation to the Uniform Network Code, the licensee shall be taken to have</u> complied:
  - (a) with the requirements in paragraph 5 to furnish to the Authority a copy of the Uniform Network Code, if such a copy is furnished to the Authority,
  - (b) with the requirement in paragraph 11 to furnish to the Authority a copy of any modification made, if such a copy is furnished to the Authority,
  - (c) with the requirement in paragraph 12 to propose a modification, if such a modification is proposed,
  - (d) with the requirement in paragraph 13(a) to give notice to the Authority, if such notice is given to the Authority,
  - (e) with the requirement in paragraph 13(b) to comply with a direction to make a modification, if such a modification is made,
  - (f) with the requirement in paragraph 14 to make a modification, if such a modification is made,
  - (g) with the requirements in paragraph 15 to prepare and publish a summary, and to send a copy, if such a summary is prepared and published or (as the case may be) such a copy is sent,

by or on behalf of the relevant gas transporters collectively pursuant to the network code modification procedures and/or Joint Governance Arrangements.

#### Miscellaneous

18. In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes storage arrangements which relate to the utilisation of-

- (a) <u>an offshore gas storage installation;</u>
- (b) storage cavities in natural strata; or
- (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state.
- 19. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 18(a).(b) or (c) and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that paragraph 18 should be modified by the omission of sub- paragraphs (a),(b) or (c) then the sub-paragraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally; and, if all three sub paragraphs come to be omitted, paragraph 18 and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect.
- 20. If and in so far as the Authority so consents, this condition shall have effect as if the definition of "transportation arrangements" in standard condition 1 (Definitions and Interpretation) referred only to gas consisting wholly or mainly of methane.
- 21. Any reference to "relevant shipper" in any of paragraphs 10(b), 10(d), or 10(f) shall where it relates to any proposed modification which could have been proposed by a third party participant under the network code modification procedures be treated as if it were also a reference to all such third party participants.

#### 22. (a) In this condition:

"relevant gas transporter" means the licensee and any other licensed gas

transporter in whose licence the condition

corresponding to this Standard Special

Condition A11 (Network Code) is effective;

"Individual Network Code" means a relevant gas transporter's Network

Code, to the extent of any provision contained in such Network Code which is not contained in

(and incorporated by reference from) the Uniform Network Code.

"combined pipe-line system" means the licensee's pipe-line system and the

pipe-line system of each other relevant gas

transporter taken as a whole;

"network code modification procedures" means the modification procedures

referred to in paragraph 8 of this condition;

- (b) Where the context requires,
  - (i) references to a Network Code shall include the equivalent document prepared by each other relevant gas transporter (as from time to time modified) pursuant to the condition in its licence corresponding to this condition; and
  - (ii) <u>references to transportation arrangements shall include the corresponding arrangements made by each other relevant gas transporter.</u>
- (c) For the purposes of this condition, references to a relevant shipper include any gas shipper which is a relevant shipper for the purposes of the licence of any relevant gas transporter.

#### Standard Special Condition A12. Joint Office Governance Arrangements.

[NEW CONDITION DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE JOINT GOVERNANCE ARRANGMENTS FOR THE COORDINATION OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF NETWORK CODE MODIFICATIONS, CHANGES TO CHARGES AND CHARGING METHODOLOGIES AND COMMON SYSTEMS ARRANGEMENTS.]

#### 1. The licensee shall:

- (a) together with the other relevant gas transporters, establish, operate and develop arrangements (Joint Governance Arrangements) for:
  - (i) the administration of the network code modification procedures;
  - (ii) giving effect to the provisions of Standard Special Condition A4

    (Charging Gas Shippers General) and Standard Special Condition A5

    (Obligations as Regard Charging Methodology) relating to the administering of the coordination of the modification of the licensee's and the other relevant gas transporters' respective charges or reserve prices or charging methodologies (as the case may be);
  - (iii) <u>the administration of the common systems arrangements referred to in</u>
    Standard Special Condition A14 (Common Systems Obligations);
  - (iv) the administration of such matters as are provided in the Uniform

    Network Code to be implemented by the relevant gas transporters on a common, joint or coordinated basis; and
  - (v) so far as is consistent with sub-paragraphs (i) to (iii), the promotion of efficiency in the implementation and administration of the Network Code;
  - (vi) such other matters as they may decide;
- (b) enter into an agreement (JGA Agreement) with the other relevant gas transporters, providing for the establishment and operation of the Joint Governance Arrangements;
- (c) provide or cause to be provided to the Authority a copy of the JGA Agreement and each amendment thereof; and

- (d) <u>publish a copy of the joint governance arrangements as modified from time to</u> time.
- 2. The Joint Governance Arrangements shall be such as are calculated, consistent with the efficient discharge of each relevant gas transporter's obligations under the Act and its respective licence:
  - (a) to ensure compliance with the network code modification procedures;
  - (b) so far as consistent with paragraph (a), to promote efficiency in the administration of the network code modification procedures and the other matters subject to the Joint Governance Arrangements; and
  - (c) to avoid undue discrimination or preference as between the relevant gas transporters.
- 3. The licensee shall submit any proposed amendment to the JGA Agreement to the Authority and shall not make or permit any amendment to the JGA Agreement until the expiry of 90 days from the date on which the Authority receives the proposed amendment unless prior to such date the Authority either:
  - (a) consents to the licensee making or permitting the amendment on an earlier date, or
  - (b) directs the licensee not to make or permit the amendment.
- 4. <u>In this condition "relevant gas transporter" means the licensee and any other licensed gas transporter in whose licence the condition corresponding to this Standard Special Condition A12 (Joint Office Governance Arrangements) is effective.</u>

## **Standard Special Condition A13. Not Used**

#### **Standard Special Condition A14. Common System Obligations**

## INEW CONDITION DEALING WITH THE USE OF COMMON SYSTEMS REQUIRED FOR THE OPERATION OF THE UNIFORM NETWORK CODE.

- 1. The licensee shall, together with the other relevant gas transporters:
  - (a) procure the establishment and subsequent operation and development of economical and efficient arrangements (Common Systems Arrangements) which ensure that all such licensees use the same systems and processes for the implementation and administration of each of their Network Codes (so far as they incorporate the terms of the Uniform Network Code), to the extent of those processes which are to be delivered by common systems and which are identified in the statement entitled "Statement of Common Systems" delivered by or on behalf of the licensee and the other relevant gas transporters to the Authority on or before the effective date of this condition; and
  - (b) enter into an agreement (CSA Agreement) with the other relevant gas

    transporters providing for
    - (i) the economical and efficient establishment and operation of the common systems arrangements;
    - (ii) the costs of the Common Systems Arrangements to be determined on an activity cost basis; and
    - (iii) for the costs of the Common Systems Arrangements to be allocated among the relevant gas transporters on a transparent basis.
- 2. The licensee shall, together with the other relevant gas transporters, procure that the Authority is provided with a copy of CSA Agreement and each amendment thereof.

- 3. The licensee shall, together with the other relevant gas transporters, procure the publication of the CSA Agreement as modified from time to time.
- 4. Except where the Authority consents to an amendment of the Statement of Common Systems, the licensee shall not change or permit a change to the common systems arrangements which has the effect that any of the systems and processes which:
  - (a) it uses for the implementation of its Network Code (so far as incorporating the terms of the Uniform Network Code); and
  - (b) is identified in the Statement of Common Systems

ceases to be the same as the systems and processes used for the equivalent purpose by the other relevant gas transporters.

5. In this condition "relevant gas transporter" means the licensee and any other licensed gas transporter in whose licence the condition corresponding to this Standard Special Condition A14 (Common Systems Obligations) is effective.

#### **Standard Special Condition A15. Agency**

[NEW CONDITION PROVIDING FOR ANY COMMON SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED ON A COMMON BASIS SUBJECT TO AGREED COMMON SYSTEMS OR TO A SINGLE SERVICE PROVIDER ON AN ECONOMICAL AND EFFICIENT BASIS, WITH COSTS BEING ALLOCATED ON AN ACTIVITY COST BASIS AND ALLOCATED BETWEEN GTS ON A TRANSPARENT BASIS.]

- 1. Where services are to be provided on a common basis pursuant to the Uniform

  Network Code, the licensee shall, together with other relevant Gas Transporters

  ensure that all such services are provided or otherwise procured (including without

  limitation on a sub contracted basis) on a common basis subject to agreed common

  systems and procedures or to a common services provider.
- 2. Where services are sub-contracted to a common service provider, the scope of such sub-contracting arrangements shall be set out in the Uniform Network Code, and
  - (i) such services shall be provided on an economical and efficient basis;
  - (ii) the costs of the service provider shall be determined on an activity cost basis; and
  - (iii) the costs of the common service provider shall be allocated between the users of that common service provider on a transparent basis.

# Standard Special Condition A16. Independence of the independent market for balancing

# [N.B. NEW CONDITION INTRODUCED TO ENSURE THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE INDEPENDENT MARKET FOR BALANCING FROM ALL GAS TRANSPORTERS]

- 1. <u>This condition applies where the Network Code makes provision for the balancing</u> by a gas transporter (the "balancing gas transporter")
  - (a) of its pipe-line system and
  - (b) the relevant shippers and other gas transporters (being relevant gas transporters for the purposes of Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code)) of the gas they arrange with the balancing gas transporter to introduce into and take off the system of the balancing gas transporter through a market established by a person who is independent of the balancing gas transporter (the "operator of the independent market for balancing").
- 2. Unless the Authority otherwise consents, neither the licensee, nor any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee shall hold (directly or indirectly) any ownership interest in the operator of the independent market for balancing nor shall it act in any manner which may prejudice the independence of the operator of the independent market for balancing from all gas transporters.

# <u>Standard Special Condition A17. General obligations in respect of gas transporters'</u> <u>pipe-line systems.</u>

# [N.B. NEW CONDITION TO REQUIRE TRANSPORTERS TO ACT PRUDENTLY AND PREVENT PREJUDICE TO OTHER TRANSPORTERS' SYSTEMS]

- 1. The licensee shall act in a reasonable and prudent manner in the operation of the licensee's pipe-line system in so far as such operation may affect the operation of the pipe-line system of any one or more other Relevant Gas Transporter.
- Without prejudice to the generality of paragraph 1, the licensee shall not knowingly or recklessly pursue any course of conduct (either alone or with some other person) which is likely to prejudice:
  - (a) the safe and efficient operation, from day to day, of the pipe-line system of any one or more other Relevant Gas Transporter;
  - (b) the safe, economic and efficient balancing of the pipe-line system of any one or more other Relevant Gas Transporter (so far as such other Relevant Gas Transporter is required to balance its pipe-line system); or
  - (c) the due functioning of the offtake arrangements provided for in the Network Code.
- 3. The licensee shall not knowingly or recklessly act in a manner likely to give a false impression to a relevant gas transporter as to the expectations that that other relevant gas transporter may have as to either:
  - (a) the aggregate quantity of gas to be taken off that other relevant gas transporter's pipe-line system; or
  - (b) the aggregate quantity of gas to be brought onto that other relevant gas transporter's pipe-line system,
  - by the licensee through the operation of the licensee's pipe-line system.
- 4. <u>In this condition, "relevant gas transporter" means the licensee and any other licensed</u> gas transporter in whose licence the condition corresponding to this Standard Special

Condition A17	(General obligatio	ns in respect o	of gas transporte	er's pipe-line sy	<u>stems)</u>
is effective.					

# **Standard Special Condition A18. Not Used**

Standard Special Condition A19. Provision of Services for Persons who are of Pensionable Age or Disabled or Chronically Sick: Arrangements in Respect of Meters

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 17 TO INCORPORATE THE CHANGES MADE TO THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION UNDER THE RGMA CHANGES INTRODUCED TO TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE IN JULY 2004.]

- 1. Where a relevant *supplier* or a gas *supplier* who is about to become such a *supplier* has -
  - (a) in pursuance of paragraph 2(b)(ii) of standard condition 37 (Provision of Services for Persons who are of Pensionable Age or Disabled or Chronically Sick) of the standard conditions of gas suppliers' licences as incorporated in its licence, transmitted to the licensee a request for the repositioning of a meter owned by the licensee; and
  - (b) undertaken to pay the licensee's reasonable expenses in complying with the request,

then, so far as it is reasonably practicable and appropriate so to do, the licensee shall comply with the request.

# Standard Special Condition A20. Provision of Services for Persons who are Blind or Deaf

- [N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AND A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 18. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION TO PREVENT THE DATE SPECIFIED IN PARAGRAPH 1 LEADING TO AN AUTOMATIC BREACH OF THE CONDITION BY NEW LICENSEES AND TO LIMIT ITS EFFECT TO THOSE LICENSEES TO WHOSE PIPE-LINE SYSTEMS DOMESTIC CUSTOMERS ARE CONNECTED.]
- 1. Where one or more domestic customer is connected to the licensee's pipe-line system at domestic premises, the licensee shall, no later than 1 November 2001 or on such later date, as the Authority may approve, prepare and submit to the Authority for its approval a code of practice detailing the special services the licensee will make available for domestic customers who are disabled by virtue of being blind or partially sighted, or deaf or hearing impaired.
- 2. The code of practice shall include arrangements by which the licensee will, on request, in each case free of charge:
  - (a) make available to blind and partially sighted customers a facility for enquiring or complaining about any service provided by the licensee, by telephone or other appropriate means; and
  - (b) make available to deaf and hearing impaired customers, being in possession of appropriate equipment, facilities to assist them in enquiring or complaining about any service provided by the licensee.
- 2. This condition is subject to the provisions of Standard Special Condition A24 (Preparation, Review of and Compliance with Statements and Codes).

# **Standard Special Condition A21. Not Used**

### Standard Special Condition A22. Arrangements in Respect of Powers of Entry

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 19. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED AWAY FROM THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION TO EFFECT THE CROSS REFERENCING CHANGES REQUIRED AT PARAGRAPH 4.]

- 1. The licensee shall, in respect of both domestic and non-domestic premises, prepare and submit to the Authority for its approval a statement of its proposed arrangements in respect of the steps mentioned in standard condition 19A (Authorisation of Officers).
- 2. In the case of an extension of this licence, the licensee shall ensure that the arrangements remain sufficient for the purposes of satisfying standard condition 19A (Authorisation of Officers), and shall make, subject to paragraph 4, any necessary changes.
- 3. The licensee shall use its best endeavours to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that it conducts itself in conformity with the arrangements made in pursuance of paragraph 1.
- 4. This condition is subject to the provisions of Standard Special Condition A24 (Preparation, Review of and Compliance with Statements and Codes).

## **Standard Special Condition A23. Complaint Handling Procedure**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 21. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION TO EFFECT THE CROSS REFERENCING CHANGES REQUIRED AT PARAGRAPH 3 AND TO PREVENT THE DATE SPECIFIED IN PARAGRAPH 1 LEADING TO AN AUTOMATIC BREACH OF THE CONDITION BY NEW LICENSEES AND TO LIMIT ITS EFFECT TO THOSE LICENSEES TO WHOSE PIPE-LINE SYSTEMS DOMESTIC CUSTOMERS ARE CONNECTED.]

- 1. Where one or more domestic customer is connected to the licensee's pipe-line system at domestic premises, the licensee shall, no later than 1 November 2001 or on such later date, as the Authority may approve, prepare and submit to the Authority for its approval a code of practice detailing the procedure for handling complaints from domestic customers about the manner in which the licensee conducts its transportation business.
- 2. Any procedure established in accordance with this condition shall specify the periods within which it is intended that different descriptions of complaint should be processed and resolved.
- 3. This condition is subject to the provisions of Standard Special Condition A24 (Preparation, Review of and Compliance with Statements and Codes).

Standard Special Condition A24. Preparation, Review of and Compliance with Statements and Codes

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 22. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED AWAY FROM THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION TO EFFECT CROSS REFERENCING CHANGES REQUIRED AT PARAGRAPH 1.]

- 1. This condition applies to any statement or code of practice required to be prepared by the licensee pursuant to Standard Special Condition A20 (Provision of Services for Persons who are Blind or Deaf), Standard Special Condition A22 (Arrangements in Respect of Powers of Entry) and Standard Special Condition A23 (Complaint Handling Procedure) of this licence.
- 2. In first preparing such statement or code the licensee shall, prior to submitting the statement or code to the Authority, consult the Consumer Council and shall have regard to any representations made by the Consumer Council about such statement or code or the manner in which it is likely to be operated.
- 3. Where before the expiry of 30 days of the licensee first submitting such statement or code to the Authority for its approval the Authority notifies the licensee that the Authority considers the statement or code is not sufficient for the purposes of meeting the requirements of this licence the licensee shall forthwith make such changes as the Authority may require.
- 4. The licensee shall, whenever requested to do so by the Authority, review such statement or code and the manner in which it has been operated, with a view to determining whether any modification should be made to it or to the manner of its operation.
- 5. In carrying out any such review the licensee shall consult the Consumer Council and shall have regard to any representations made by the Consumer Council about such

statement or code or the manner in which it is likely to be or (as the case may be) has been operated.

6. The licensee shall submit any revision of such statement or code which, after consulting the Consumer Council in accordance with paragraph 5, the licensee wishes to make, to the Authority for its approval and following its approval in writing shall then revise the statement or code.

## 7. The licensee shall -

- (a) as soon as practicable following the preparation of the statement or code or any revision made to it send to the Authority and the Consumer Council a copy of such statement or code or such revision (in each case in the form approved by the Authority);
- (b) at least once in each year, draw the attention of those customers to whom such statement or code applies to the existence of the statement or code and of each substantive revision of it and to the means by which a copy of such statement or code may be inspected in its latest form, in such manner as in the reasonable opinion of the licensee will give adequate publicity to it; and
- (c) give or send free of charge a copy of such statement or code (as from time to time revised) to any person who requests it.
- 8. No changes may be made to any statement or code otherwise than in accordance with the above procedures.
- 9. The licensee shall ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that it complies with such arrangements or procedures (as the case may be) as are contained in or described by any statement or code to which this condition applies and approved by the Authority or any revision to such statement or code approved by the Authority.

## Standard Special Condition A25. Record of and Report on Performance

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 23. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED AWAY FROM THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION TO EFFECT CROSS REFERENCING CHANGES REQUIRED AT PARAGRAPH 1.]

- 1. The licensee shall keep a record of its general operation of the arrangements mentioned in standard conditions 19A (Authorisation of Officers), 19B (Exercise of Powers of Entry) and 20 (Standards of Performance) and Standard Special Condition A20 (Provision of Services for Persons who are Blind or Deaf), Standard Special Condition A22 (Arrangements in Respect of Powers of Entry), Standard Special Condition A23 (Complaint Handling Procedure) and Standard Special Condition A24 (Preparation, Review and Compliance with Statements and Codes), if the Authority so directs in writing, of its operation of any particular cases specified, or of a description specified, by the Authority.
- 2. The licensee shall keep a statistical record of its performance in relation to the provision of services to domestic customers.
- 3. The licensee shall, from time to time as required by the Authority, provide to the Authority and to the Consumer Council such of the information contained in the records prepared in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 2 as the Authority may request in writing.
- 4. As soon as is reasonably practicable after the end of each calendar year, the licensee shall submit to the Authority and the Consumer Council a report dealing with the matters mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 2 in relation to that year and shall:
  - (a) publish the report so submitted in such manner as will in the reasonable opinion of the licensee secure adequate publicity for it; and
  - (b) send a copy of it free of charge to any person requesting one,

except that, in performing its obligations under sub-paragraphs 4(a) and (b), the licensee shall exclude from the report such information as appears to it to be necessary or expedient to ensure that, save where they consent, individual domestic customers referred to therein cannot readily be identified.

5. The report shall be presented, so far as is reasonably practicable, in a standard form designated by the Authority for the purposes of this condition.

### Standard Special Condition A26. Provision of Information to the Authority

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF STANDARD CONDITION 24. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED AWAY FROM THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITION TO INCORPORATE THE CHANGES WHICH REFER TO METERING SERVICES AND METER READING SERVICES ALONGSIDE THE DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITION WORDING IN RELATION TO STORAGE AT PARAGRAPHS 9 AND 10 AND TO INCLUDE PARAGRAPH 11 FROM AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 24 IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 9 AND 10 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. Subject to paragraphs 5 and 7, the licensee shall furnish the Authority, in such manner and at such times as the Authority may reasonably require, such information and shall procure and furnish to it such reports, as the Authority may reasonably require or as may be necessary for the purpose of performing -
  - (a) the functions conferred on the Authority by or under the Act; and
  - (b) any functions transferred to or conferred on the Authority by or under the Utilities Act 2000.
- 2. The licensee shall procure from each company or other person which the licensee knows or reasonably should know is at any time an ultimate controller of the licensee a legally enforceable undertaking in favour of the licensee in a form specified by the Authority that that ultimate controller ("the information covenantor") will give to the licensee, and will procure that any person (including, without limitation, a corporate body) which is a subsidiary of, or is controlled by, the information convenantor (other than the licensee and its subsidiaries) will give the licensee, all such information as may be necessary to

enable the licensee to comply fully with the obligation imposed on it in paragraph 1. Such undertaking shall be obtained within 7 days of such corporate body or other person in question becoming an ultimate controller of the licensee and shall remain in force for so long as the licensee remains the holder of this licence and the information convenantor remains an ultimate controller of the licensee.

- 3. The licensee shall deliver to the Authority evidence (including a copy of each such undertaking) that the licensee has complied with the obligation to procure undertakings pursuant to paragraph 2, and shall comply with any direction from the Authority to enforce any undertaking so procured.
- 4. The licensee shall not, save with the consent in writing of the Authority, enter (directly or indirectly) into any agreement or arrangement with any ultimate controller of the licensee or, where the ultimate controller is a corporate body, any of the subsidiaries of such a corporate ultimate controller (other than the subsidiaries of the licensee) at a time when:
  - (a) an undertaking complying with paragraph 2 is not in place in relation to that ultimate controller; or
  - (b) there is an unremedied breach of such undertaking; or
  - (c) the licensee is in breach of the terms of any direction issued by the Authority under paragraph 3 of this condition.
- 5. The licensee shall not be required by the Authority to furnish it under this condition with information for the purpose of the exercise of its functions under section 34 of the Act.
- 6. The licensee shall, if so requested by the Authority, give reasoned comments on the accuracy and text of any information or advice (so far as relating to its activities as holder of a gas transportation licence) which the Authority proposes to publish pursuant to section 35 of the Act.
- 7. This condition shall not require the licensee to produce any documents or give any information which it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before a court.
- 8. The power of the Authority to call for information under this condition is in addition to the power of the Authority to call for information under or pursuant to any other

condition. There shall be a presumption that the provision of information in accordance with any other condition is sufficient for the purposes of that condition, but that presumption shall be rebutted, if the Authority states in writing that in its opinion such further information is, or is likely to be, necessary to enable it to exercise functions under the condition in question.

- 9. <u>In this condition "transportation business" includes storage arrangements which relate</u> to the utilisation of—
  - (a) <u>an offshore gas storage installation;</u>
  - (b) storage cavities in natural strata; or
  - (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state; and
  - (d) the provision of Metering Services and of Meter Reading Services.
- 10. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 9(a), (b) or (c) and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that paragraph 9 should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c), then the sub-paragraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally; and, if all three subparagraphs come to be omitted, paragraph 9 and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation business" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect.
- 11. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to either metering or meter reading and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that references to either the provision of Metering Services or of Meter Reading Services should be deleted for the purposes of paragraph 9 of this condition, those references shall cease to have effect from the date or dates specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose.

## **Standard Special Condition A27. Disposal of Assets**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 29. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED TO INCORPORATE THE DEFINITION OF "RELINQUISHMENT OF OPERATIONAL CONTROL" CONTAINED IN PARAGRAPH 6 OF THE AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE WHICH DOES NOT APPEAR IN THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITIONS.

THE MATERIAL CONTAINED IN PARAGRAPH 2A OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDTION 29 OF TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE IS REPEATED HERE BUT REMAINS SUBJECT TO THE SEPARATE POLICY REVIEW OF THE TREATMENT OF INDEPENDENT SYSTEMS. AS A RESULT, WHILE THE REFERENCES TO SPECIAL CONDITION 18 ARE RETAINED IN THIS PARAGRAPH, THE PROVISIONS OF SPECIAL CONDITION 18 OF TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE ARE NOT REPRODUCED IN THIS LICENCE.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 1,2,3,4 AND 6 ARE AMENDED AND PARAGRAPHS 6 AND 7 ARE REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. The licensee shall not dispose of or relinquish operational control over any transportation asset or storage asset otherwise than in accordance with the following paragraphs of this condition.
- 2. Save as provided in paragraph 3, the licensee shall give to the Authority not less than two months' prior written notice of its intention to dispose of or relinquish operational control over any transportation asset or storage asset, together with such further information as the Authority may request relating to such asset or the circumstances of such intended disposal or relinquishment of control or to the intentions in regard

thereto of the person proposing to acquire such asset or operational control over such asset.

- 2A. The following provisions of this paragraph shall apply where the transportation asset comprises a significant part of an independent system operated by the licensee on the appointed day.
  - (a) Save where the Secretary of State otherwise agrees, the licensee shall neither agree to dispose of, nor dispose of, its right to operate such a transportation asset unless it has put in place or procured, or will with effect from no later than the date of such disposal put in place or procure, a suitable alternative arrangement and any question arising under this subparagraph as to whether an alternative arrangement is or will be suitable shall be determined by the Secretary of State.
  - (b) The licensee shall notify the Secretary of State no less than 60 days in advance of the proposed disposal and if the Secretary of State directs the licensee within 30 days of such notification, not to proceed with the disposal on grounds that a suitable alternative arrangement has not been or will not be put in place or procured, the licensee shall comply with the direction.
  - (c) In this paragraph, "alternative arrangement" means, in respect of relevant premises (as defined in Special Condition 18 (Conveyance to independent systems)), an arrangement for the conveyance of gas which has the like effect for the purpose of protecting the interests of consumers at such premises as the aforesaid Special Condition 18.
- 3. Notwithstanding paragraphs 1 and 2, the licensee may dispose of or relinquish operational control over a transportation asset or storage asset
  - (a) where:
    - (i) the Authority has issued directions for the purposes of this condition generally containing a general consent (whether or not subject to conditions) to:
      - (aa) transactions of a specified description; or

- (bb) the disposal of or relinquishment of operational control over an asset of a specified description; and
- (ii) the transaction or the assets are of a description to which such directions apply and the disposal or relinquishment is in accordance with any conditions to which the consent is subject; or
- (b) where the disposal or relinquishment of operational control in question is required by or under any enactment or subordinate legislation.
- 4. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, the licensee may dispose of or relinquish operational control over any transportation asset or storage asset as is specified in any notice given by the licensee under paragraph 2 where:
  - (a) the Authority confirms in writing that it consents to such disposal or relinquishment (which consent may be made subject to acceptance, by the licensee or any third party in favour of whom the asset is proposed to be disposed or operational control is proposed to be relinquished to, of such conditions as the Authority may specify); or
  - (b) the Authority does not inform the licensee in writing of any objection to such disposal or relinquishment of control within the notice period referred to in paragraph 2.
- 5. If the transportation asset comprises a significant part of the gas conveyance system in Great Britain, notwithstanding that the disposal of or relinquishment of operational control over the asset is permitted under paragraph 3 or 4, the licensee shall notify the Secretary of State at least 60 days in advance of the proposed disposal of or relinquishment of operational control over the asset; and if the Secretary of State directs the licensee, within 30 days of such notification, not to proceed with the disposal of or the relinquishment of operational control over the asset, the licensee shall comply with the direction.

#### 6. In this condition-

"disposal":

- (a) in relation to disposal of a transportation asset or storage asset situated in England and Wales includes, any sale, gift, exchange, assignment, lease, licence, loan, mortgage, charge, or the grant of any other encumbrance, or the permitting of any encumbrance to subsist or any other disposition to a third party
- (b) in relation to disposal of a transportation asset or storage asset situated in Scotland, includes the grant of any disposition, conveyance, contract of excambion, any lease, assignation, licence, the grant of any right of possession, loan, standard security, floating charge to a third party or the grant of any servitude right, wayleave or any other transaction or event which is capable under any enactment or rule of law of affecting the title to a registered interest in land

and "dispose" and "cognate" expressions shall be construed accordingly;

# "storage asset" means –

- (a) an offshore gas storage installation;
- (b) storage cavities in natural strata;
- (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state,

or anything used in connection with the provision of such facilities

"relinquishment of operational control"

includes, without limitation, entering into any agreement or arrangement whereby operational control of a transportation asset or storage asset or transportation assets or storage assets is not or ceases to be under the sole management of the licensee.

"transportation asset" means any part of the licensee's pipe-line system or any part of any facility being one –

- (i) used by the licensee only for the diurnal storage of gas or for the storage of gas in connection with the operation of its independent systems; and
- (ii) required for the proper performance of its duty under section 9(1) of the Act, together with any estate or interest in land required for the utilisation of that system or of such a facility.
- 7. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons and to the extent to which there in competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of the definition of "storage asset" in paragraph 6 and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that that definition should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a), (b) or (c), then the sub-paragraph in question shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for the purposes of this condition generally.

# **Standard Special Condition A28. Not Used**

**Standard Special Condition A29. Not Used** 

## **Standard Special Condition A30. Regulatory Accounts**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 30. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DISAGGREGATION REQUIREMENTS FOR REGULATORY ACCOUNTS WHICH ARE NOT REQUIRED BY THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITIONS AND TO REQUIRE ACCOUNTS TO BE PREPARED FOR EACH DISTRIBUTION NETWORK OPERATED BY THE LICENSEE.

FOR THE NTS LICENSEE, PARAGRAPHS 11 IS RENUMBERED AS PARAGRAPH 12, AND PARAGRAPHS 1,2 AND 10 REPLACED BY PROVISIONS DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG BY THE INSERTION OF REPLACEMENT PARAGRAPHS AT 1,2 10 AND 11. THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTED THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONDITIONS AND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE RELATING TO LNG).]

- 1. The following paragraphs of this condition apply for the purpose of ensuring that the licensee (and any affiliate or related undertaking) maintains accounting and reporting arrangements which enable regulatory accounts to be prepared for
  - (a) the transportation business;
  - (b) the Metering Business; and
  - (c) the Meter Reading Business

showing the financial affairs of *each such business* in respect of each Distribution Network (as defined in Special Condition E2A), where applicable.

- 2. The licensee shall, in respect of each such business:
  - (a) keep or cause to be kept, for the period referred to in section 222(5)(b) of the Companies Act 1985 and in the manner referred to in that section such

accounting records in respect of *each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1* so that the revenues, costs, assets, liabilities, reserves and provisions of, or reasonably attributable to, *each such business* are separately identifiable in the accounting records of the licensee (and any affiliate or related undertaking) from those of any other business of the licensee;

- (b) prepare on a consistent basis from such accounting records in respect of:
  - (i) each financial year, accounting statements comprising a profit and loss account, a statement of total recognised gains and losses, a cash flow statement, and *in respect of each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1, a statement of net assets at the end of the period,* together with notes thereto, and showing separately in respect of *each of the businesses referred to in paragraph* 1 and in appropriate detail the amounts of any revenue, cost, asset, liability, reserve or provision which has either been:
    - (aa) charged from any ultimate controller of the licensee, together with any subsidiary of such ultimate controller (other than the licensee or its subsidiaries) in relation to the provision of goods or services to the licensee
    - (bb) charged from the licensee in relation to the provision of goods or services to any ultimate controller of the licensee together with any subsidiaries of such ultimate controller (other than the licensee or its subsidiaries); or
    - (cc) determined by apportionment or allocation between *any of the* businesses referred to in paragraph 1 and any other business of the licensee or affiliate or related undertaking together with a description of the basis of the apportionment or allocation;

provided that the obligations in (aa), (bb) and (cc) above shall only apply to goods and services received or supplied for the purposes of the Metering Business and the Meter Reading Business; and

(ii) the first six months of each financial year, an interim profit and loss account; and

- (iii) each financial year, sufficient accounting information in respect of each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1 to allow the preparation of consolidated accounting statements of the licensee or, where applicable, the ultimate controller of the licensee. Such information shall include a profit and loss account, a statement of total recognised gains and losses, a balance sheet, and a cash flow statement together with notes thereto;
- (c) procure, in respect of the accounting statements prepared in accordance with this condition in respect of each financial year, a report by the auditors and addressed to the Authority stating whether in their opinion those statements have been properly prepared in accordance with this condition and give a true and fair view of the revenues, costs, assets, liabilities, reserves and provisions of, or reasonably attributable to, *the businesses referred to in paragraph 1* to which the statements relate; and
- (d) deliver to the Authority a copy of the account referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii), the auditors' report referred to in sub-paragraph (c), the accounting statements referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) and the accounting information referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(iii), as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event not later than three months after the end of the period to which it relates in the case of the account referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii) and six months after the end of the financial year to which they relate in the case of the accounting statements, auditors' report and accounting information referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i), (b)(iii) and (c).
- 3. Unless the Authority so specifies in directions issued for the purposes of this condition, or with the Authority's prior written approval, the licensee shall not in relation to the accounting statements in respect of a financial year change the bases of charge or apportionment or allocation referred to in sub-paragraph 2(b)(i) from those applied in respect of the previous financial year.
- 4. Where, in relation to the accounting statements in respect of a financial year, the licensee has changed such bases of charge or apportionment or allocation from those

adopted for the immediately preceding financial year, the licensee shall, if so directed in directions issued by the Authority, in addition to preparing accounting statements on those bases which it has adopted, prepare such accounting statements on the bases which applied in respect of the immediately preceding financial year.

- 5. Accounting statements and information in respect of a financial year prepared under sub-paragraph 2(b)(i) and (b)(iii) shall, so far as reasonably practicable and unless otherwise approved by the Authority having regard to the purposes of this condition:
  - (a) have the same content and format as the statutory accounts of the licensee prepared under Section 226 and, where appropriate, Section 227 of the Companies Act 1985 and conform to the best commercial accounting practices including all relevant accounting standards issued or adopted by the Accounting Standards Board currently in force;
  - (b) state the accounting policies adopted; and
  - (c) with the exception of the part of such statements and information which shows separately the amounts charged, apportioned or allocated and describes the bases of charge or apportionment or allocation respectively, be published with the statutory accounts of the licensee.
- 6. Unless the accounting statements and information prepared under sub-paragraph 2(b)(i) and (b)(iii) are prepared on the current cost basis as provided by the alternative accounting rules, the licensee shall, unless otherwise agreed by the Authority, in addition to preparing those accounting statements under that paragraph, prepare accounting statements for *each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1* covering the same period, which shall comprise and show separately:
  - (a) a profit and loss account, statement of total recognised gains and losses, a balance sheet, and a cash flow statement, together with notes thereto, which shall:
    - (i) include in respect of current cost assets amounts determined on the current cost basis as provided by the alternative accounting rules; and
    - (ii) show or disclose the information and other matters required by the alternative accounting rules to be shown or disclosed in accounts where

the amounts included in respect of assets covered by any items shown in those accounts have been determined on any basis mentioned in paragraph 31 of section C of Part II of Schedule 4 to the Companies Act 1985;

- (b) in respect of *each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1* the adjusted amount of any such provision for depreciation as is referred to in paragraph 32(2) of section C of Part II of Schedule 4 to the Companies Act 1985 and the items shown in the profit and loss account of *those businesses* for the relevant period which are affected by the determination of amounts on the current cost basis as provided by the alternative accounting rules, including the profit (or loss) before taxation; and
- (c) such other current cost information as is referred to in the handbook as the Authority may reasonably require;

and shall deliver the same, together with an auditors' report prepared in relation to the current cost basis accounting statements in the form referred to in sub-paragraph 2(c), to the Authority within the time limit referred to in sub-paragraph 2(d), and shall (with the exception of the part of such statements and information which shows separately the amounts charged, apportioned or allocated and describes the bases of charge or apportionment or allocation respectively) publish the same with the statutory accounts of the licensee.

- 7. References in this condition to costs or liabilities of, or reasonably attributable to, *any of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1* shall be construed as excluding taxation and capital liabilities which do not relate principally to the particular business, and interest thereon; and references to any profit and loss account shall be construed accordingly.
- 8. Without prejudice to paragraph 5 of the terms of this licence, references in this condition to sections of the Companies Act 1985 are references to those provisions as amended, substituted or inserted by the relevant provisions of the Companies Act 1989 and if such provisions of the Companies Act 1989 are not in force at the date of grant of this licence shall be construed as if such provisions were in force at such date.

9. For the purposes of this condition:

"alternative accounting rules"

means the rules set out in section C of Part II of Schedule 4 to the Companies Act 1985.

"current cost assets"

means assets of any description mentioned in paragraph 31 of Section C of Part II of Schedule 4 to the Companies Act 1985.

"the handbook"

means the handbook issued by the Accounting Standards Committee of the Consultative Committee of Accounting Bodies (CCAB Limited) or any successor body entitled "Accounting for the effects of changing prices: a handbook" in its current edition for the time being or in the event that no such handbook shall be in issue such guidance or publication as may be issued in replacement or substitution therefore.

- 10. This condition shall not require the publication of any accounting statements for the Metering Business or the Meter Reading Business where publication would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the interests of the licensee, any ultimate controller of the licensee or any subsidiary of any ultimate controller and for this purpose the licensee shall (except in so far as the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so) refer for determination by the Authority any question as to whether any such publication would or might so affect the interests of the licensee or any ultimate controller of the licensee or any subsidiary of any ultimate controller.
- 11. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to either metering or to meter reading and its view on the subject considers

it appropriate that references to either the Metering Business or to the Meter Reading Business should be deleted for the purpose of this condition then for the purpose of this condition those references shall cease to have effect from the date or dates specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose.

### **Standard Special Condition A31. Supply Point Information Service**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 31. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED TO INCORPORATE THE PROVISIONS OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 31 INCORPORATED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AT PARAGRAPHS 5, 6 AND 7. IT IS OTHERWISE AMENDED.]

- 1. The licensee shall establish, or procure the establishment of, and subsequently operate and maintain, or procure the subsequent operation and maintenance of, an information service (the "Supply Point Information Service").
- 2. The licensee shall ensure that the Supply Point Information Service fulfils, for all premises connected to the licensee's pipe-line system, including secondary subdeduct premises, the following functions:
  - (a) the maintenance of a register containing the data set out in paragraph 3 ("relevant data");
  - (b) the amendment of relevant data to reflect changes of supplier in respect of any such premises;
  - in respect of domestic customers or persons acting on their behalf, other than gas shippers or their agents, the provision, in a timely and efficient manner, of such of the relevant data as is referred to in sub-paragraphs 3(a)(iii), 3(b)(iii) and 3(b)(iv) as is reasonably required and requested by that person;
  - (d) in respect of the following applicants:
    - (i) any relevant gas shipper or agent thereof;
    - (ii) any person identified in the Network Code as an appropriate person for the receipt of data for balancing and change of supplier purposes; and
    - (iii) any customer (other than a domestic customer) of a gas supplier or person acting on his behalf entitled to such data for the purpose of facilitating changes of supplier in respect of that customer's premises;

- the provision, in a timely and efficient manner, of such of the relevant data as is reasonably required and requested by the applicant;
- (e) the maintenance, *subject to sub-paragraphs 6(a)*, *6(c) and paragraph 7*, of an enquiry service for the provision to any customer of a gas supplier, on request and free of charge at the point of use to domestic customers, of such of the relevant data in respect of the supply of gas to premises which are (or which are about to be) owned or occupied by that customer; and
- (f) the taking of such steps as will in the opinion of the licensee secure adequate publicity for the operation of the enquiry service mentioned in sub-paragraph 2(e).
- 3. The data referred to in sub-paragraph 2(a) above is:
  - (a) such technical and other data as is necessary to facilitate supply by any gas supplier to any premises connected to the licensee's pipe-line system, including secondary sub-deduct premises, and to meet the reasonable requirements of gas shippers in respect of such premises for information for balancing and change of supplier purposes, including (where so required):
    - (i) the identity of the gas shipper responsible under the Network Code for the supply point at such premises;
    - (ii) the type of metering equipment installed at each such premises where the licensee has been supplied with details of such equipment; and
    - (iii) a unique and accurate address of each such premises so far as is reasonably practicable, having regard to the nature and source of the information provided to the licensee; and
  - (b) such information which is in the possession of the licensee as may be necessary and which is reasonably required for the purpose of
    - (i) managing the supply of gas to the premises of the customer;
    - (ii) assessing the accuracy of those components of the charges relating to the conveyance of gas to such premises which are specific to the premises of that customer;

- (iii) enabling that customer to contract with another supplier for the supply of gas; or
- (iv) identifying the supplier to the customer's premises.
- 4. In fulfilling its obligation in accordance with paragraph 1 the licensee shall not restrict, distort or prevent competition in the provision of meter services or gas supply.
- 5. Subject to paragraphs 6 and 7 below, the licensee shall provide to owners or occupiers of premises or sites on which premises are to be constructed or to persons acting on their behalf, who may require a connection to the licensee's pipe-line system on request:
  - such information as is in the possession of the licensee regarding predicted gas
    pressures on the licensee's pipe-line system as is necessary for the purpose of the
    design, construction or maintenance of a connecting pipe-line by or on behalf of
    the connecting party; and
  - (ii) such information as may be required by the requesting party to verify the licensee's requirement to reinforce the licensee's pipe-line system where the requesting party is required to contribute to the cost of that reinforcement.
- 6. The licensee shall be entitled to refuse to provide information on the grounds that-
  - (a) its disclosure would seriously and prejudicially affect the commercial interests of the licensee, and any question as to whether such interests would be so affected shall be determined by the Authority;
  - (b) a person to whom information is to be provided has refused to enter into an agreement with the licensee that that person will not use the information in question other than for the purpose of facilitating those activities referred to in paragraph 5 above, nor further disclose the information; or

- (c) in relation to sub-paragraph 2(e), save where the request is made by or on behalf of a domestic customer for the purposes of that customer, the person requesting the information has declined to pay the licensee, having been requested in writing to do so, a fee equal to the reasonable cost to the licensee of complying with the request save to the extent that such reasonable cost is recoverable from elsewhere. The licensee shall publish, in such manner as shall be appropriate to bring it to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it, a statement setting out the circumstances in which a fee is payable and the amount of any such fee.
- 7. Paragraph 5 shall not require the licensee to produce any documents or provide any information which it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before the court.

### Standard Special Condition A32. Definition of permitted purpose

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF AMENDED STANDARD CONDTION 32. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED TO REFER TO THE PERMITTED PURPOSE ACTIVITIES OF THE METERING BUSINESS AND THE METER READING BUSINESS NOT REFERRED TO IN THE "DESIGNATED" STANDARD CONDITIONS.

LICENSEE, **PARAGRAPHS FOR** THE NTS 1(a) IS **REPLACED** BY "TRANSPORTATION AND LNG STORAGE BUSINESS" THROUGH A SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY (SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AMENDMENTS TO **STANDARD** CONDITIONS AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE **STANDARD** RELATING TO LNG).

FURTHER CONSIDERATION MAY BE REQUIRED TO ENSURE CLARITY OF NTS / RDN RESPONSIBILITIES]

1. In this Section of the standard conditions, unless the context otherwise requires:

"permitted purpose" means the purpose of all or any of the following:

- (a) the transportation business;
- (b) the Metering Business;
- (c) the Meter Reading Business;
- (d) or any other business or activity within the limits of paragraph 4 of Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity

# and Financial Ringfencing);

(e) without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (a) *to* (*d*), any payment or transaction lawfully made or undertaken by the licensee for a purpose within purpose within sub-paragraphs 1(b)(i) to (vii) of Standard Special Condition A39 (Indebtedness).

# Standard Special Condition A33. Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business

[N.B. NEW CONDITION APPLICABLE TO ALL LICENSEES TO REPLACE THE EXISTING AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 39 IN TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE. THE PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN THIS CONDITION MIRROR THOSE USED TO EFFECT BUSINESS SEPARATION IN ELECTRICITY SUPPLY AND ARE USED HERE TO EFFECT BUSINESS SEPARATION BETWEEN THE "MONOPOLY" TRANSPORTATION BUSINESS OF THE LICENSEE AND ANY "COMPETITIVE" GAS OR ELECTRICITY BUSINESSES THE LICENSEE MAY HAVE AND THE LICENSEE'S METER-RELATED SERVICES BUSINESS AND ITS METER READING BUSINESS. THIS CONDITION WILL REQUIRE AN AUGMENTING PROVISION IN SPECIAL CONDITION C1 (AT PARAGRAPH 11) DEALING WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG.]

### 1. <u>In this Condition:</u>

"Confidential information" means information relating to, or derived from, the transportation business which is not published or otherwise legitimately in the public domain;

"relevant supplier" means the holder of an electricity or gas supply licence which is an affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee;

"relevant shipper" means the holder of an electricity or gas supply licence or a gas shipper's licence which is an affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee;

#### "trading business" means:

- (a) activities connected with the acquisition and disposal of gas in Great Britain;
- (b) <u>activities connected with the storage of gas at an offshore storage installation or</u> storage cavities in natural strata; or
- (c) activities connected with arranging with a gas transporter for gas to be introduced into, conveyed by means of or taken out of a pipe-line system operated by that transporter other than:
  - (i) <u>such activities relating to gas intended for consumption outside Great</u>

    Britain as designated for the purposes of this condition by the Authority;

- (ii) in the case of the licensee, such activities in connection with either the efficient operation of its pipe-line system or the replacement of gas lost from that system; or
- (iii) such activities as the licensee may engage in with a gas shipper or with a person who benefits from an exemption under section 6A of the Act from the prohibition under section 5(1)(c) of the Act; and

"Meter-Related Services Business" means the activities of the licensee in connection with the provision of Meter-Related Services as defined in paragraph 1A of Standard Special Condition A10 (Provision and Return of Meters).

- 2. The licensee shall put in place and at all times maintain managerial and operational systems which prevent any relevant supplier, relevant shipper, any trading business, its Meter-Related Services Business or its Meter Reading Business from having access to confidential information except and to the extent that such information:
  - (a) <u>is made available on an equal basis to any gas or electricity supplier or gas</u> <u>shipper; or</u>
  - (b) <u>appertains to a customer who at the time to which the information relates was a customer of the relevant supplier.</u>
- 3. The licensee shall at all times manage and operate the transportation business in a way calculated to ensure that it does not restrict, prevent or distort competition in the supply of electricity or gas, the shipping of gas, the generation of electricity, any trading business, or the supply of meter-related services or meter reading.
- 4. <u>Unless otherwise directed by the Authority, the licensee shall no later than 1 May 2005 have in place a statement (in this Condition "the statement"), approved by the Authority, describing the practices, procedures and systems which the licensee has adopted (or intends to adopt) to secure compliance with paragraphs 2 and 3.</u>
- 5. Where the Authority does not indicate otherwise within 60 days of receipt of the statement, the statement shall be deemed to be approved by the Authority.
- 6. The statement shall in particular (but without prejudice to the generality of paragraphs 2 and 3) set out how the licensee shall:
  - (a) <u>maintain the full managerial and operational independence of the</u> transportation business from any relevant supplier, relevant shipper, any

- trading business, its Meter-Related Services Business and its Meter Reading Business;
- (b) maintain the branding of the transportation business so that it is fully independent from the branding used by any relevant supplier, relevant shipper, any trading business, its Meter-Related Services Business or its Meter Reading Business;
- (c) secure that any arrangements for the use of or access to:
  - (i) <u>premises or parts of premises occupied by persons engaged in, or in</u> respect of, the management or operation of the transportation business;
  - (ii) systems for the recording, processing or storage of data to which persons engaged in, or in respect of, the management or operation of the transportation business also have access;
  - (iii) <u>equipment, facilities or property employed for the management or</u> <u>operation of the transportation business; or</u>
  - (iv) the services of persons who are (whether or not as their principal occupation) engaged in, or in respect of, the management of operation of the transportation business;
  - by any relevant supplier, relevant shipper, any trading business, its Meter-Related Services Business or its Meter Reading Business or by any person engaged in or in respect of the activities of such a relevant supplier, relevant shipper, any trading business, its Meter-Related Services Business or its Meter-Reading Business shall be such as to prevent any breach of the requirements of those paragraphs; and
- (d) manage the transfer of employees from the transportation business to any relevant supplier, relevant shipper, any trading business, its Meter-Related Services Business or its Meter Reading Business.
- 7. The licensee may, with the approval of the Authority, revise the statement prepared in accordance with paragraph 4.
- 8. The licensee shall take all reasonable measures to ensure compliance with the terms of the statement as from time to time revised and approved by the Authority.

- 9. The licensee shall publish a copy of the approved statement prepared in accordance with paragraph 4 (or the latest approved version) on its company's website within five working days of its approval by the Authority.
- 10. <u>In this condition "transportation business" includes the licensee's Metering Business</u> other than its Meter-Related Services Business.

### Standard Special Condition A34. Appointment of Compliance Officer

[N.B. NEW CONDITION APPLICABLE TO ALL LICENSEES TO REPLACE THE EXISTING AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 40 IN TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE. THE PROVISIONS CONTAINED IN THIS CONDITION MIRROR THOSE USED TO PUT IN PLACE A COMPLIANCE OFFICER FOR THE BUSINESS SEPARATION IN ELECTRICITY SUPPLY.]

- 1. The licensee shall ensure, following consultation with the Authority that a competent person (who shall be known as the "compliance officer") shall be appointed for the purpose of facilitating compliance by the licensee with Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business).
- 2. The licensee shall at all times ensure that the compliance officer is engaged for the performance of such duties and tasks as the licensee considers it appropriate to assign to him for the purpose specified as paragraph 1, which duties and tasks shall include those set out at paragraph 5.
- 3. The licensee shall procure that the compliance officer:
  - (a) <u>is provided with such staff, premises, equipment, facilities and other resources; and</u>
  - (b) <u>has such access to the licensee's premises, systems, information and</u> documentation
  - as, in each case, he might reasonably expect to require for the fulfilment of the duties and tasks assigned to him.
- 4. The licensee shall make available to the compliance officer a copy of any complaint or representation received by it from any person in respect of a matter arising under or by virtue of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business).
- 5. The duties and tasks assigned to the compliance officer shall include:
  - (a) <u>providing relevant advice and information to the licensee for the purpose of</u> ensuring its compliance with relevant duties;

- (b) monitoring the effectiveness of the practices, procedures and systems adopted by the licensee in accordance with the statement referred to at paragraph 4 of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business);
- (c) <u>advising whether, to the extent that the implementation of such practices,</u>
  <u>procedures and systems requires the co-operation of any other person, they are</u>
  <u>designed so as reasonably to admit the required co-operation;</u>
- (d) <u>investigating any complaint or representation made available to him in accordance with paragraph 4;</u>
- (e) recommending and advising upon the remedial action which any such investigation has demonstrated to be necessary or desirable;
- (f) providing relevant advice and information to the licensee for the purpose of ensuring its implementation of;
  - (i) the practices, procedures and systems adopted in accordance with the statement referred to at paragraph 4 of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business); and
  - (ii) any remedial action recommended in accordance with sub-paragraph (d); and
- (g) reporting annually to the directors of the licensee in respect of each year after this Standard Special Condition comes into force as to his activities during the period covered by the report, including the fulfilment of the other duties and tasks assigned to him by the licensee.
- 6. <u>As soon as is reasonably practicable following each annual report of the compliance</u> officer, the licensee shall produce a report:
  - (a) as to its compliance during the relevant year with the relevant duties; and
  - (b) <u>as to its implementation of the practices, procedures and systems adopted in accordance with the statement referred to at paragraph 4 of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business).</u>

- 7. The report produced in accordance with paragraph 6 shall in particular:
  - (a) <u>detail the activities of the compliance officer during the relevant year;</u>
  - (b) refer to such other matters as are or may be appropriate in relation to the implementation of the practices, procedures and systems adopted in accordance with the statement at paragraph 4 of Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business); and
  - (c) set out the details of any investigations conducted by the compliance officer, including:
    - (i) the number, type and source of the complaints or representations on which such were based;
    - (ii) the outcome of such investigations; and
    - (iii) <u>any remedial action taken by the licensee following such investigations.</u>
- 8. The licensee shall submit to the Authority a copy of the report produced in accordance with paragraph 6, and shall publish the report on its website.

### **Standard Special Condition A35. Prohibition of Cross-Subsidies**

[N.B. THE WORDING OF STANDARD CONDITION 41 WILL BE INCORPORATED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION, BUT WILL BE AMENDED TO INCLUDE AN ADDITIONAL PROVISION THAT WILL CLARIFY, IN THE EVENT THAT THE LICENSEE'S TRANSPORTATION BUSINESS CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE TRANSMISSION AND / OR DISTRIBUTION BUSINESS, THE PROHIBITION ON CROSS-SUBSIDIES APPLIES IN RESPECT OF EACH INDIVIDUAL TRANSMISSION AND / OR DISTRIBUTION BUSINESS.]

### Standard Special Condition A36. Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring-Fencing

- [N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCORPORATED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION AND BROADLY RESTATES THE PROVISIONS OF DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITION 43, AMENDING THEM TO MAKE CHANGES TO THE CROSS REFERENCES AND DEAL WITH THE DEFINITIONS OF DE MINIMIS BUSINESS AND INVESTMENT CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE IN SPECIAL CONDITION 2. IT IS ALSO AMENDED IN THE LICENCE OF THE NTS OPERATOR TO MAKE THE CHANGES NECESSARY TO DEAL WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY THE SERVICES AGREEMENTS TO BE PUT IN PLACE BETWEEN TRANSCO AND THE IDNS ON AN INTERIM BASIS SEE SPECIAL CONDITION C7 (ADJUSTMENT OF DE-MINIMIS INCOME CAP TO TAKE ACCOUNT OF NEW SERVICE AGREEMENTS).]
- 1. Subject to paragraphs 3 and 4, the licensee shall not conduct any business or carry on any activity other than any business carried on by the licensee for a purpose within the sub-paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of the definition of "permitted purpose" in Standard Special Condition A32 (Definition of permitted purpose);
- 2. The licensee shall not, without the prior written consent of the Authority, hold or acquire shares or other investments of any kind except -
  - (a) shares or other investments in a body corporate the sole activity of which is to carry on business for a permitted purpose;
  - (b) shares or other investments in a body corporate which is a subsidiary of the licensee and incorporated by it solely for the purpose of raising finance for the transportation business; or
  - (c) investments acquired in the usual and ordinary course of the licensee's treasury management operations, subject to the licensee maintaining in force, in relation to those operations, a system of internal controls which complies with best corporate governance practice as required (or in the absence of any such requirement recommended) from time to time for listed companies in the United Kingdom.

- 3. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 nothing in this condition shall prevent:
  - (a) any affiliate in which the licensee does not hold shares or other investments or related undertaking from conducting any business or carrying on any activity;
  - (b) the licensee from holding shares as, or performing the supervisory or management functions of, an investor in respect of any body corporate in which it holds an interest consistently with the provisions of this licence;
  - (c) the licensee from performing the supervisory or management functions of a holding company in respect of any subsidiary; or
  - (d) the licensee from carrying on any business or conducting any activity to which the Authority has given its consent in writing.
- 4. Nothing in this condition shall prevent the licensee conducting de-minimis business as defined in this paragraph so long as the limitations specified in this paragraph are complied with.
  - (a) For the purpose of this paragraph, "de-minimis business" means any business or activity carried on by the licensee other than the business or activities falling within sub-paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (e) of the definition of "permitted purpose" contained in Standard Special Condition A32 (Definition of permitted purpose) and any other business activity to which the Authority has given its consent in writing in accordance with paragraph 3(d).
  - (b) The licensee may carry on de-minimis business provided that neither of the following limitations is exceeded, namely:
    - (i) the aggregate turnover of all the de-minimis business of the licensee does not in any period of twelve months commencing on 1 April of any year exceed 2½% of the aggregate turnover of the transportation business as shown by its most recent audited accounting statements produced under paragraphs 2(b)(i) and (c) of Standard Special Condition 30 (Regulatory Accounts); and
    - (ii) the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with sub-paragraph(d) below) of all investments made by the licensee in all its de-minimis

business does not at any time after the date when this condition takes effect in this licence exceed 2½% of the sum of share capital in issue, share premium and consolidated reserves of the licensee as shown by its most recent audited historical cost financial statements then available.

- (c) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph, "investment" means any form of financial support or assistance given by or on behalf of the licensee for the de minimis business whether on a temporary or permanent basis including (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) any commitment to provide any such support or assistance in the future.
- (d) At any relevant time, the amount of an investment shall be the sum of
  - (i) the value at which such investment was included in the audited historical cost balance sheet of the licensee as at its latest accounting reference date to have occurred prior to the date when this condition takes effect in this licence (or, where the investment was not so included, zero),
  - (ii) the aggregate gross amount of all expenditure (whether of a capital or revenue nature) howsoever incurred by the licensee in respect of such investment in all completed accounting reference periods since such accounting reference date and
  - (iii) all commitments and liabilities (whether actual or contingent) of the licensee relating to such investment outstanding at the end of the most recently completed accounting reference period

less the sum of the aggregate gross amount of all income (whether of a capital or revenue nature) howsoever received by the licensee in respect of such investment in all completed accounting reference periods since such accounting reference date.

### **Standard Special Condition A37. Availability of Resources**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN SIMILAR FORM TO SPECIAL CONDITION 3 OF TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE AND ONLY CONTAINS CHANGES TO CROSS REFERENCES. IT DIFFERS FROM DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITION 44 AND HAS AN EQUIVALENT IN ALL ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION AND TRANSMISSION LICENCES.]

- 1. The licensee shall at all times act in a manner calculated to secure that it has available to it all such resources, including (without limitation) management and financial resources, personnel, fixed and moveable assets, rights, licenses, consents and facilities on such terms and with all such rights as shall ensure that it is at all times able:
  - (a) to properly and efficiently carry on the transportation business; and
  - (b) to comply in all respects with its obligations under this licence and such of its obligations under the Act as apply to those businesses including, without limitation, its duty to develop and maintain an efficient and economical system of gas transportation.
- 2. The licensee shall submit a certificate as to the adequacy (or otherwise) of its management resources and financial resources and facilities for the period of 12 months commencing on the date of the certificate addressed to the Authority, approved by a resolution of the board of directors of the licensee and signed by a director of the licensee pursuant to that resolution. Such certificate shall be submitted on 30 June of each year. Each certificate shall be in one of the following terms:
  - (a) "After making enquiries, the directors of the licensee have a reasonable expectation that the licensee will have available to it, after taking into account in particular (but without limitation) any dividend or other distribution which might reasonably be expected to be declared or paid, sufficient management resources and financial resources and financial facilities to enable the licensee to carry on the activities authorised by the licence in accordance with its obligations under the Act and under the licence for a period of 12 months from the date of this certificate."

- (b) "After making enquiries, the directors of the licensee have a reasonable expectation, subject to the factors set out below, that the licensee will have available to it, after taking into account in particular (but without limitation) any dividend or other distribution which might reasonably be expected to be declared or paid, sufficient management resources and financial resources and financial facilities to enable the licensee to carry on the activities authorised by the licence in accordance with its obligations under the Act and under the licence for a period of 12 months from the date of this certificate. However, they would like to draw attention to the following factors which may cast doubt on the ability of the licensee to carry on the activities authorised by the licence as aforesaid."
- (c) "In the opinion of the directors of the licensee, the licensee will not have available to it sufficient management resources and financial resources and financial facilities to enable the licensee to carry on the activities authorised by the licence in accordance with its obligations under the Act and under the licence for a period of 12 months from the date of this certificate."
- 3. The licensee shall submit to the Authority with that certificate a statement of the main factors which the directors of the licensee have taken into account in giving that certificate.
- 4. The licensee shall
  - inform the Authority in writing immediately if the directors of the licensee become aware of any circumstance that causes them no longer to have the reasonable expectation expressed in the then most recent certificate given under paragraph 2.
- 5. Save in so far as they relate to management resources, the licensee shall use its best endeavours to obtain and submit to the Authority with each certificate provided for in paragraph 2 a report prepared by its auditors and addressed to the Authority stating whether or not the auditors are aware of any inconsistencies between, on the one hand, that certificate and the statement submitted with it and, on the other hand, any information which they obtained during their audit work.
- 6. The directors of the licensee shall not declare or recommend a dividend, nor shall the licensee make any other form of distribution within the meaning of section 263 of the Companies Act 1985, unless prior to the declaration, recommendation or making of

the distribution (as the case may be) the licensee shall have issued to the Authority a certificate complying with the following requirements of this paragraph.

(a) The certificate shall be in the following form:

"After making enquiries, the directors of the licensee are satisfied:

- (i) that the licensee is in compliance in all material respects with all obligations imposed on it by paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) of Standard Special Condition A26 (Provision of Information to the Authority), standard condition 45 (Undertaking from Ultimate Controller), and paragraph 1 of Standard Special Condition A39 (Indebtedness), Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring-fencing), Standard Special Condition A37 (Availability of Resources), Standard Special Condition A38 (Credit Rating of Licensee), paragraph 1 of Standard Special Condition A39 (Indebtedness) of the licence; and
- (ii) that the making of a distribution of [INSERT AMOUNT] on [DATE] will not, either alone or when taken together with other circumstances reasonably foreseeable at the date of this certificate, cause the licensee to be in breach to a material extent of any of these obligations in the future".
- (b) The certificate shall be signed by a director of the licensee and approved by a resolution of the board of directors of the licensee passed not more than 14 days before the date on which the declaration, recommendation or payment will be made.
- (c) Where the certificate has been issued in respect of the declaration or recommendation of a dividend, the licensee shall be under no obligation to issue a further certificate prior to payment of that dividend.

### Standard Special Condition A38. Credit Rating of the Licensee

# [N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITION 46 TO PROVIDE FOR A RANGE OF CREDIT RATING PROVIDERS TO BE USED.]

1. The licensee shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the licensee maintains at all times an investment grade issuer credit rating.

#### 2 In this condition:

"investment grade issuer credit rating" means:

- (a) <u>an issuer</u> rating of not less than BBB- by Standard & Poor's Ratings Group or any of its subsidiaries; or
- (b) <u>a corporate rating</u> of not less than Baa3 by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any of its subsidiaries; or
- (c) an issuer senior unsecured debt rating of not less than BBB- by Fitch Ratings Ltd or any of its subsidiaries; or
- (d) such higher rating as shall be specified by those agencies from time to time as the lowest investment grade credit rating, or
- (e) an equivalent rating from any other reputable credit rating agency which, in the opinion of the Authority, notified in writing to the licensee, has comparable standing in the United Kingdom and the United States of America.

### **Standard Special Condition A39. Indebtedness**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN PLACE OF DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITION 47 GIVEN THE MODIFICATIONS AT PARAGRAPHS 2-4. THE CONDITION ALSO INCORPORATES THE CROSS-DEFAULT OBLIGATION PROVISIONS WHICH PREVIOUSLY APPEARED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 5 OF TRANSCO PLC'S CURRENT LICENCE.]

- 1. In addition to the requirements of Standard Special Condition A27 (Disposal of Assets), the licensee shall not without the prior written consent of the Authority (following the disclosure by the licensee of all material facts):
  - (a) create or continue or permit to remain in effect any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien or other form of security or encumbrance whatsoever, undertake any indebtedness to any other person or enter into any guarantee or any obligation otherwise than:
    - (i) on an arm's length basis;
    - (ii) on normal commercial terms;
    - (iii) for a permitted purpose; and
    - (iv) (if the transaction is within the ambit of Standard Special Condition A27 (Disposal of Assets)) in accordance with that condition;
  - (b) transfer, lease, license or lend any sum or sums, asset, right or benefit to any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee otherwise than by way of:
    - (i) a dividend or other distribution out of distributable reserves;
    - (ii) repayment of capital;
    - (iii) payment properly due for any goods, services or assets provided on an arm's length basis and on normal commercial terms;
    - (iv) a transfer, lease, licence or loan of any sum or sums, asset, right or benefit
      on an arm's length basis, on normal commercial terms and made in
      compliance with the payment condition;

- (v) repayment of or payment of interest on a loan not prohibited by subparagraph (a);
- (vi) payments for group corporation tax relief or for the surrender of Advance Corporation Tax calculated on a basis not exceeding the value of the benefit received; or
- (vii) an acquisition of shares or other investments in conformity with paragraph
   2 of Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring Fencing) made on an arm's length basis and on normal commercial terms;

the provisions outlined in the above paragraph 1b apply except in the situation described in paragraph 2 below. In case of the latter, the provisions outlined in paragraph 3 below apply.

- (c) enter into an agreement or incur a commitment incorporating a cross-default obligation; or
- (d) continue or permit to remain in effect any agreement or commitment incorporating a cross-default obligation subsisting at 13 December 1999, save that the licensee may permit any cross-default obligation in existence at that date to remain in effect for a period not exceeding twelve months from that date, provided that the cross-default obligation is solely referable to an instrument relating to the provision of a loan or other financial facilities granted prior to that date and the terms on which those facilities have been made available as subsisting on that date are not varied or otherwise made more onerous;
- (e) the provisions of sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) of this paragraph shall not prevent the licensee from giving any guarantee permitted by and compliant with the requirements of sub-paragraph (a);
- (f) the payment condition referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(iv) is that the consideration due in respect of the transaction in question is paid in full when the transaction is entered into unless either:
  - (i) the counter-party to the transaction has and maintains until payment is made in full an investment grade issuer credit rating, or

- (ii) the obligations of the counter-party to the transaction are fully and unconditionally guaranteed throughout the period during which any part of the consideration remains outstanding by a guarantor which has and maintains an investment grade issuer credit rating.
- 2. Prior consent of the Authority shall be obtained for any transaction of a type referred to or described in paragraph (1)(b) of this Standard Special Condition entered into and/or completed, if
  - (a) the licensee ceases to hold an eligible investment grade issuer credit rating; or
  - (b) the licensee's eligible issuer credit rating is BBB- (S&P or Fitch) and/or Baa3 (Moody's) or such issuer credit rating as shall be specified by either of these credit rating agencies from time to time as the lowest investment grade credit rating and:
    - (i) is under review for possible downgrade; or
    - (ii) <u>is on credit watch with negative implications; or where neither i) nor ii)</u>
      applies,
    - (iii) the rating outlook has been changed from stable or positive to negative.

      The relevant eligible issuer credit ratings are those set out in Standard Special

      Condition A38 (Credit Rating of the Licensee) at paragraph 2.
  - (c) In the case where the licensee holds different eligible issuer credit ratings, the lower (or lowest) of the licensed entity's issuer credit ratings will apply.
- 3. Where paragraph 2 applies, the licensee may not without the prior written consent of the Authority (following disclosure of all material facts) transfer, lease, license or lend any sum or sums, asset, right or benefit to any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee as described or referred to in paragraph 1 (b) of this licence condition, otherwise than by way of:
  - (i) payment properly due for any goods, services or assets in relation to commitments entered into prior the date on which the situation described in paragraph 2 has come into effect, and which were provided on an arm's length basis and on normal commercial terms;

- (ii) a transfer, lease, licence or loan of any sum or sums, asset, right or benefit on an arm's length basis, on normal commercial terms and where the full value of the consideration is paid in compliance with the payment condition;
- (iii) repayment of or payment of interest on a loan contracted prior to the date on which the situation in paragraph 2 came into effect and not prohibited by subparagraph (a);
- (iv) payments for group corporation tax relief or for the surrender of Advance

  Corporation Tax calculated on a basis not exceeding the value of the benefit

  received and with the payments not being made before the date on which they

  would otherwise have been payable; or
- (v) investments acquired in the usual and ordinary course of the licensee's treasury management operations, subject to the licensee maintaining in force, in relation to those operations, a system of internal controls which complies with best corporate governance practice as required (or in the absence of any such requirement recommended) from time to time for listed companies in the United Kingdom
- 4. The payment condition referred to in sub-paragraph 3(ii) is that the consideration due in respect of the transaction in question be paid in full when the transaction is entered into unless either:
  - (i) the counterparty to the transaction has and maintains until payment is made in full an investment grade issuer credit rating; or
  - the obligations of the counterparty to the transaction are fully and unconditionally guaranteed throughout the period during which any part of the consideration remains outstanding by a guaranter which has and maintains an investment grade issuer credit rating.

#### 5. In this condition:

"cross-default obligation"

means a term of any agreement or arrangement whereby the licensee's liability to pay or repay any debt or other sum arises or is increased or accelerated or is capable of arising, increasing or of acceleration by reason of a default (howsoever such default may be described or defined) by any person other than the licensee, unless:

- (i) that liability can arise only as the result of a default by a subsidiary of the licensee,
- (ii) the licensee holds a majority of the voting rights in that subsidiary and has the right to appoint or remove a majority of its board of directors, and

that subsidiary carries on business only for a purpose within paragraph (a) of the definition of permitted purpose.

means all liabilities now or hereafter due, owing or incurred, whether actual or contingent, whether solely or jointly with any other person and whether as principal or surety, together with any interest accruing thereon and all costs, charges, penalties and expenses incurred in connection therewith.

"indebtedness"

### **Standard Special Condition A40. Not Used**

# Standard Special Condition A41. Emergency Services to or on Behalf of Another Gas Transporter

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION TO APPLY THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY IMPOSED ON TRANSCO PLC THROUGH SPECIAL CONDITION 19 OF ITS LICENCE TO ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES. IT IS UNAMENDED FROM SPECIAL CONDITION 19 OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE.]

- 1. If so directed by the Authority after consultation with the Health and Safety Executive, the licensee shall offer to enter into an agreement with such other person for the time being holding a licence granted under section 7 of the Act as a gas transporter or any applicant for such a licence, as may be specified in the direction, relating to the provision of emergency services to or on behalf of that person (including where necessary the repair of pipes) where a major loss of supply has occurred
- 2. For the purposes of paragraph 1, the terms of such an offer shall be such as are reasonable in all the circumstances, but may at the discretion of the licensee include terms providing for the recovery of all costs reasonably related to such emergency service provision, a reasonable commercial profit and appropriate indemnities against third party claims.
- 3. Nothing in this condition shall require the licensee to employ more staff or to maintain any stock of spares or equipment more extensive than it would otherwise employ or maintain for the purposes of its transportation business.
- 4. Any dispute over the terms of any offer made pursuant to this condition may be referred to the Authority for determination at the request of the licensee or the person named in the direction referred to in paragraph 1.

### **Standard Special Condition A42. Not Used**

### Standard Special Condition A43. Provision of Metering and Meter Reading Services

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION TO APPLY THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY IMPOSED ON TRANSCO PLC THROUGH SPECIAL CONDITION 23 OF ITS LICENCE TO ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES. IT IS UNAMENDED (APART FROM CHANGES TO CROSS REFERNCES) FROM SPECIAL CONDITION 23 OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AS AMENDED TO TAKE ACCOUNT OF THE RGMA CHANGES INTRODUCED ON 12 JULY 2004. IT CURRENTLY APPLIES ONLY TO TRANSCO PLC.]

- 1. Before attending to any request from a supplier:
  - (a) pursuant to paragraph 1 of Standard Special Condition A10 (Provision and Return of Meters);
  - (b) in relation to the provision of Metering Services other than those provided pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above); or
  - (c) in relation to the provision of Meter Reading Services; the licensee shall provide to that supplier the terms provided for in paragraph 2.
- 1A. Where and to the extent that the licensee is required to provide services under sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 1 above, it shall be the duty of the licensee to provide the services mentioned in that sub-paragraph on reasonable terms.
- 2. The terms referred to in paragraph 1 are the licensee's terms regarding;
  - (a) the date by which the services required shall be provided (time being of the essence unless otherwise agreed between the parties);
  - (b) the charges to be paid in respect of the services required, such charges (save to the extent set out in any direction under paragraph 10 or unless manifestly inappropriate):

- (i) to be presented in such a way as to be referable to the statements prepared in accordance with paragraph 5 of this condition, or any revision thereof; and
- (ii) to be set in conformity with the requirements of paragraphs 4 to 7 of this condition; and
- (c) such other detailed terms in respect of each of the services required as are or may be appropriate for the purpose of the agreement.
- 3. The licensee shall provide to the supplier such terms as are referred to in paragraph 2 above as soon as practicable and (save where the Authority consents to a longer period) in any event not more than 28 days after receipt by the licensee from any person of any application containing all such information as may reasonably be required for the purpose of formulating the terms of the agreement.
- 4. Except in so far as the Authority accepts otherwise, the licensee shall enter into agreements with suppliers for the provision of
  - (a) gas meters pursuant to Standard Special Condition A10 (Provision and Return of Meters);
  - (b) Metering Services other than the provision of gas meters pursuant to subparagraph (a) above; or
  - (c) Meter Reading Services

without variation to any terms provided in relation to a particular request from a supplier pursuant to paragraph 2.

- 5. The licensee shall as soon as reasonably practicable prepare statements in a form approved by the Authority setting out:
  - (a) the basis upon which charges for the provision of services of a type described in paragraph 1 will be made; and
  - (b) information relating to the other terms that will apply to the provision of each service,

in each case in such form and with such detail as shall be necessary to enable any supplier to make a reasonable estimate of the charges to which he would become liable for the provision of such services and of the other terms, likely to have a material impact on the conduct of his business, upon which the service would be provided and (without prejudice to the foregoing) including the information set out in paragraph 6.

- 6. The statements referred to in paragraph 5 shall include:
  - (a) a schedule of charges for such services; and
  - (b) an explanation of the methods by which and the principles on which such charges will be calculated.
- 7. The licensee may periodically review the information set out in and, with the approval of the Authority, alter the form of the statements prepared in accordance with paragraph 5 and shall, at least once in every year that this Licence is in force, make any necessary revisions to such statements in order that the information set out in the statements shall continue to be accurate in all material respects.
- 8. The licensee shall send a copy of the statements in accordance with paragraph 5, and of each revision of such statements in accordance with paragraph 7, to the Authority.
- 9. The licensee shall give or send a copy of the statements prepared in accordance with paragraph 5, or (as the case may be) of the latest revision of such statements in accordance with paragraph 7, to any supplier who requests a copy of such statement or statements.
- 10. The licensee may make a charge for any statement given or sent pursuant to paragraph 9 of an amount which shall not exceed the amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purposes of this Condition based on the Authority's estimate of the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such a statement.
- 11. The Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons may issue a direction relieving the licensee of its obligations under paragraphs 1(b), 1(c), 1A, 3 and 5 to such extent and subject to such terms and conditions as it may specify in that direction.

## **Standard Special Condition A44. Not Used**

### Standard Special Condition A45. Assignment of Licence

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION TO APPLY THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY IMPOSED ON TRANSCO PLC THROUGH SPECIAL CONDITION 25A OF ITS LICENCE TO ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES. IT IS UNAMENDED FROM SPECIAL CONDITION 25A OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE.]

- 1. For the purposes of Section 8AA of the 1986 Act (Transfer of licences) the licensee, subject to the prior written consent of the Secretary of State, may only transfer its licence, either generally or in so far as relating to the whole or any part of an authorised area or any specified pipeline system as defined in sub-section (1) of that section if
  - (a) it complies with the procedure in section 8AA of the Act; and
  - (b) it obtains the prior written consent of the Secretary of State.

# <u>Standard Special Condition A46. Non-discrimination in the provision of metering activities</u>

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN ORDER TO IMPOSE THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 32 OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE TO ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED TO INCLUDE CHANGES TO THE CROSS REFERENCES.]

- 1. The licensee shall avoid undue discrimination and undue preference between any persons or class or classes of persons in the provision of metering activities.
- 2. Without prejudice to paragraph 1 and subject to paragraph 4 of this Standard Special Condition, the licensee shall not make charges for the provision of metering activities to any shipper or class or classes of shipper which differ in respect of any item separately identified in the statements referred to in paragraph 5 of Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of metering and meter reading services) from those for the provision of metering activities to any other gas shipper or class or classes of shipper except insofar as such differences reasonably reflect differences in the costs associated with such provision.
- 3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2 of this Standard Special Condition, the licensee shall not make any charges in respect of metering activities in respect of any item of charge separately identified in the statements referred to in paragraph 5 of Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of metering and meter reading services) on any shipper whose contract does not provide for him to receive the activity to which such item of charge refers.
- 4. The licensee shall not in setting charges in respect of metering activities restrict, distort or prevent competition in the supply or conveyance of gas.
- 5. For the purposes of this Standard Special Condition:

metering activities

means tariff capped metering activities and non-tariff capped metering activities.

non-tariff capped metering activities

means all metering activities (including for the avoidance of doubt meter reading) provided by the licensee other than tariff-capped metering activities;

tariff capped metering activities

shall have the meaning given to that term in <u>whichever</u> <u>of Special Condition C12</u> (Restriction of prices in respect of tariff capped metering activities) <u>or Special Condition</u> <u>E5</u> (Restriction of prices in respect of tariff capped metering services) is applicable to the licensee.

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IN ORDER TO IMPOSE THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 39 OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE TO ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED TO INCLUDE CHANGES TO THE CROSS REFERENCES.]

- 1. Where the licensee makes charges in accordance with amended Standard Special Condition A4 (Charging Gas Shippers General) the licensee may include a surcharge subject to the following conditions,
  - (a) from 1 January 2004 the maximum surcharge is 0.3412 pence per kWh of gas transported adjusted on 1 January of each subsequent year by a factor of  $\left(1 + \frac{RPI}{100}\right)$ . RPI means the value published in October of each year by the Authority and calculated as the percentage change (whether of a positive or a negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index determined in respect of April to September (both inclusive) of the current calendar year and the arithmetic average of the retail price index determined with respect to April to September of the previous calendar year;
  - (b) the surcharge has a maximum duration of 20 years from when the surcharge to the relevant shipper first falls due;
  - (c) the surcharge may only apply to existing domestic premises which were in existence for not less than 6 months prior to the provision of the gas main extended specifically for connection of those premises, and which have not previously received a supply of natural gas;
  - (d) the licensee has, on request to provide a connection by the owner or occupier of the premises, extended a gas main to specifically connect the premises;
  - (e) the licensee must notify the Authority of the specified amount and specified duration as soon as reasonably practicable but in any event to later than 28 days prior to any such charge falling due; and

(f)	the Authority may direct the licensee not to make the surcharge within 28
	days of the notification in (e) above.

### Standard Special Condition A48. Not Used.

### **Standard Special Condition A49. Not Used**

# <u>Standard Special Condition A50. Amendments to Standard Conditions and Standard Special Conditions</u>

[NONE AT PRESENT]

# STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL NTS LICENSEES: PART B

Standard Special Condition B1. Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees.

[NEW CONDITION. THIS CONDITION SETS OUT A PROPOSED MECHANISM FOR THE "SWITCH OFF/ON" OF DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITIONS APPEARING IN PARTS A AND B OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AND THE "SWITCH ON/OFF" OF STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS. THE WORDING UNDERLINED IS ADDITIONAL TEXT INSERTED IN THIS DRAFT IN ADDITION TO THE DRAFTING ISSUED AS PART OF THE INFORMAL CONSULTATION IN SEPTEMBER.]

- 1. With the exception of this paragraph 1, until the Authority has issued to the licensee a direction pursuant to paragraph 2, the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) including, for the avoidance of doubt paragraphs 2 to 6 of this Standard Special Condition A1, shall not have effect in this licensee; and the licensee
  - shall not be obliged to comply with any of the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) of this licence; and
  - (b) <u>shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the standard conditions</u> <u>contained in Sections A (Interpretation, Application and Payments) and B</u> (General) of this licence.
- 2. The Authority may, with the consent of the licensee, issue a direction (a "Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees direction"). A Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees direction may specify that
  - (a) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS (in whole or in part) are to have effect in this licence;

- (b) <u>the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS Licensees (in whole or in</u> part) are not to have effect in this licence;
- (c) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect in this licence; and/or
- (d) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect in this licence

from the date specified in the direction.

- 3. Where the Authority has issued to the licensee a Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees direction,
  - (a) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction;
  - (b) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall not be obliged to comply with the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction;
  - (c) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the standard conditions (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction; and/or
  - (d) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall not be obliged to comply with the

requirements of the standard conditions (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction.

- 4. The Authority may, with the consent of the licensee:
  - (a) vary the terms (as set out in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to

    NTS licensees direction or elsewhere) under which the Standard Special

    Conditions applicable to NTS licensees and/or the standard conditions set out

    in Section A and Section B (or parts thereof) have effect in this licence; or
  - (b) provide for the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees (or parts thereof) to cease to have effect in this licence and/or the standard conditions set out in Section A and Section B (or parts thereof) to have effect in this licence.
- 5. The variation or cessation provided for in paragraph 4 shall take effect from the date specified in the variation or cessation notice given to the licensee by the Authority under that paragraph of this condition.
- 6. With effect from the date of cessation referred to in paragraph 5, paragraphs 2 to 5 of this condition shall be suspended and shall cease to have effect in this licence, but the Authority may at any time thereafter, with the consent of the licensee, give to the licensee a notice ending the suspension and providing for those paragraphs to have effect again in this licence with effect from the date specified in the notice.

## Standard Special Condition B2. Private Collective Licence Modification Procedure in respect of Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees

[N.B. NEW CONDITION INSERTED IN EACH OF SECTIONS A, B AND D OF THESE CONDITIONS TO PROVIDE FOR A "PRIVATE" COLLECTIVE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR THE STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO

- ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION A2);
- ALL NTS LICENSEES (THIS CONDITION); AND
- ALL DN LICENSEES (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION D2)

AND IS INTENDED TO REPRODUCE THE SCHEME OF THE STATUTORY COLLECTIVE LICENCE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE CONTAINED IN SECTION 23 OF THE GAS ACT.]

- 1. The purpose of this condition is to set out (pursuant to section 7B(7)(b) of the Act) a procedure under which Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to NTS licensees only may be collectively modified.
- 2. Without prejudice to any other method of modification set out in the Act, Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to NTS licensees only may be modified pursuant to the private collective licence modification procedure contained in this condition.
- 3. <u>Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to NTS licensees only may be modified in the following manner:</u>
  - (a) before making modifications under this condition the Authority shall give notice (a "relevant notice"):

- (i) stating that it proposes to make the modifications and setting out their effect;
- (ii) stating the reasons why it proposes to make the modifications; and
- (ii) specifying the time (not being less than 28 days from the date of publication of the relevant notice) within which representations or objections with respect to the proposed modifications may be made,

and shall consider any representations or objections which are duly made and not withdrawn.

- (b) A relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above shall be given:
  - (i) by publishing the relevant notice in such manner as the Authority considers appropriate for the purpose of bringing the relevant notice to the attention of persons likely to be affected by the making of the modifications; and
  - (ii) by sending a copy of the relevant notice to the relevant licence holders, to the Secretary of State, to the Health and Safety Executive and to the Consumer Council.
- (c) If, within the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above, the Secretary of State directs the Authority not to make any modification, the Authority shall comply with the direction.
- (d) The Authority may not make any modifications to any Standard Special

  Conditions (in this licence or of any other relevant gas transporter licences)

  which are applicable to NTS licensees only pursuant to this condition unless:
  - no notice of objection to those modifications set out in the relevant notice is given to the Authority within the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above by any relevant licence holder; or
  - (ii) <u>if one or more relevant licence holders give notice of objection to the Authority within that time:</u>
    - (aa) the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection is less than twenty (20) per cent of all relevant licence holders; and

(bb) the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection, weighted according to their market share, is less than twenty (20) per cent; or

#### (iii) the Authority is of the opinion:

- (aa) that the effect of the Standard Special Conditions of relevant gas transporter licences which are applicable to

  NTS licensees only is such as to impose a burden affecting relevant licence holders in the carrying on of activities to which the modifications relate; and
- (bb) that the modifications would remove or reduce the burden without removing any necessary protection.
- 4. Where at any time the Authority modifies under this condition the Standard Special

  Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are

  applicable to NTS licensees only, it:
  - (a) shall also make (as nearly as may be) the same modifications of those conditions for the purposes of their incorporation in relevant gas transporter licences granted after that time; and
  - (b) <u>may make such incidental or consequential modifications as it considers</u> <u>necessary or expedient of any conditions of relevant gas transporter</u> <u>licences granted before that time.</u>
- 5. Where at any time the Authority modifies conditions under paragraph 4 of this condition for the purposes of their incorporation in relevant gas transporter licences granted after that time, it shall publish the modifications in such manner as it considers appropriate.
- Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to NTS licensees only, the statutory CLM procedure. Where there is any ambiguity in the application or effect of this condition, the Authority may, except where the contrary intention appears, follow any approach taken in relation to the statutory CLM procedure. Unless the contrary intention appears, any guidance issued

by the Authority in relation to the statutory CLM procedure shall apply (with the necessary changes having been made) equally to modifications made pursuant to this condition. The Authority may issue guidance on the procedures that the Authority will follow in proposing and making collective licence modifications pursuant to the private collective licence modification procedure.

7. For the purposes of this condition, the following words shall have the meaning set out below:

"modifications"

includes additions, alterations, and omissions and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly;

"private collective licence modification procedure"

means the procedure set out in this condition to collectively modify the Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to NTS licensees only;

"relevant gas transporter licence"

means in relation to this condition only a licence granted under section 7 of the Act which contains Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees

"relevant licence holder"

in relation to proposed modifications under this condition of the Standard Special Conditions (of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to both NTS licensees only means the holder of a relevant gas transporter licence which:

(a) is to be modified under the proposals

by the inclusion of any new condition in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees only; or

(b) includes any condition in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees only to which the proposals relate, other than conditions in Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees which are not in effect (by virtue of anything done under Standard Special Condition B1 (Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) Application/Disapplication Standard Special Conditions applicable to NTS licensees) at the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) of this condition;

"relevant notice"

means a notice given by the Authority pursuant to paragraph 3(a) of this condition which makes proposals in respect of the conditions included or to be included in the Standard Special Conditions (of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to NTS licensees only and in relation to which the Authority is making a calculation under this condition;

"relevant time"

means 06.00 hours on the day which is thirty (30) days prior to the day on which

the Authority gives relevant notice;

"statutory CLM procedure"

means the collective licence modification procedure set out in section 23 of the Act for standard conditions of licences under section 7 of the Act;

"weighted according to market share"

means in the case of relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection multiplied by a factor which is equal to the total quantity of gas conveyed to the premises of consumers by those relevant licence holders during the twelve month period ending at the relevant time divided by the total quantity of gas conveyed to the premises of consumers during the twelve month period ending at the relevant time by relevant licence holders as calculated by the Authority on the basis of information available to it.

## SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE (NTS): PART C

Special Condition C1. Amendments to Standard Conditions and Standard Special

Conditions applicable to the licensee relating to LNG

[N.B. NEW CONDITION AMENDING CERTAIN STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS IN THE LICENCE OF THE NTS OPERATOR TO MAKE THE CHANGES NECESSARY TO DEAL WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY LNG WHICH ARE UNIQUE TO THE NTS LICENSEE. IN EACH CASE, THE TEXT OF THE STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IS AMENDED BY THE DELETION AND/OR ADDITION OF THE TEXT SET OUT IN THIS CONDITION AND NEEDS TO BE CONSTRUED ACCORDINGLY.]

1. Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall be amended by the addition of the following definitions:

""competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities" means effective competition in or to the storage service offered by the LNG Storage Facilities, taking account of the provision by other persons of goods or services of equivalent purpose or effect to such storage (including where appropriate supplies of peak gas and the interruption of supplies to customers in accordance with their terms of supply);"

""LNG"

means liquefied natural gas;"

""LNG storage arrangements"

means arrangements whereby gas shippers may, from time to time and in different cases and circumstances, have gas stored in the LNG Storage Facilities:"

""LNG Storage Business"

means the activities of the licensee connected with the development, administration, maintenance and operation of the LNG Storage Facilities by the licensee for the storage of gas in Great Britain and with the Supply of LNG Storage Services relating to those facilities;"

""LNG Storage Facilities"

means containers for the storage of LNG operated by the licensee and any other facilities used by the licensee in connection with the storage of LNG in Great Britain which both are operated by the person who holds this licence and were so operated at a time during the period of 12 months ending with 1 March 1996."

""Supply of LNG Storage Services"

means the undertaking and performance for gain or reward of engagements in connection with the storage of gas in the LNG Storage Facilities;"

""Transportation and LNG Storage Business"

means the activities of the licensee connected with the development, administration, maintenance and operation of

- (a) the Transportation System and with the Supply of Transportation Services; and
- (b) the LNG Storage Facilities and with the Supply of LNG Storage Services,

but excluding the Metering Business and the Meter Reading Business;"

""Transportation Business" means the Transportation and LNG Storage

Business except the LNG Storage Business;"

- Standard Special Condition A4 (Charging Gas Shippers General) shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 6, 9 and 10 and the insertion of the following at paragraphs 6, 9 and 10:
  - "6. In any case in which the licensee is willing to enter into LNG storage arrangements -
    - (a) if the charges in pursuance of those arrangements are not governed by
      the methodology established under paragraph 5, the licensee shall
      avoid any undue preference or undue discrimination in the terms on
      which it enters into such arrangements; and
    - (b) if either those charges or any charges made in pursuance of transportation arrangements other than LNG storage arrangements are not governed as aforesaid, the licensee shall ensure so far as is reasonably practicable, that no unjustified cross-subsidy is involved between the terms on which it enters into the LNG storage arrangements and those on which it enters into other transportation arrangements."
  - "9. In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes LNG storage arrangements."
  - <u>with a storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and the Authority's view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of paragraph 9, then the paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation"</u>

<u>arrangements</u>" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect."

3. Standard Special Condition A5 (Obligations as Regard Charging Methodology) shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 11 and 12 and the insertion of the following paragraphs 11 and 12:

#### "11. In this condition:

"transportation business" means the activities of the licensee connected

with the development, administration,

maintenance and operation of its pipe-line system

or any part thereof and includes activities

connected with the storage of gas in pursuance of

LNG storage arrangements;

## "transportation arrangements"

shall have the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) save that references therein to the term "pipe-line system" shall be amended so as to refer to "pipe-line system or any part thereof";

#### "supply of transportation services"

shall have the meaning given in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) save that references therein to "transportation system" shall be construed as meaning the facilities which are used by the licensee for the conveyance of gas within Great Britain or any part thereof."

- it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of paragraph 11, then the paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation business" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect."
- 4. Standard Special Condition A6 (Conduct of Transportation Business) shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 2(i) and 3 and the insertion of the following paragraphs 2(i) and 3:
  - "2 In this condition "transportation business" includes
    - (i) <u>LNG storage arrangements, the provision of Metering Services and Meter Reading Services; and"</u>
  - "3. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph 2(i) then the sub-paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose; and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation business" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect."
- 5. Standard Special Condition A7 (Requirement to Enter into Transportation Arrangements in Conformity with Network Code) shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 2 and 3 and the insertion of the following paragraphs 2 and 3:

- "2. In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes LNG storage arrangements."
- "3. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of paragraph 2, then the paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose; and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and interpretation) shall cease to have effect".
- 6. "Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code) shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 18 and 19 and the insertion of the following paragraphs 18 and 19:
  - "18. In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes LNG storage arrangements."
  - "19. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of paragraph 18 then the paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose; and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect".
- 7. Standard Special Condition A26 (Provision of Information to the Authority) shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 9 and 10 and the insertion of the following paragraphs 9 and 10:

- "9 In this condition "transportation business" includes
  - (a) LNG storage arrangements; and
  - (b) the provision of Metering Services and of Meter Reading Services."
- "10. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 9, then the sub-paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose; and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation business" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect."
- 8. Standard Special Condition A27 (Disposal of Assets) shall be amended by:
  - (a) inserting "LNG" in front of the words "storage asset" where they appear in paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6; and
  - (b) deleting paragraphs 6 and 7 and inserting the following paragraphs 6 and 7:
    - "6. In this condition-
      - "disposal":

        (a) in relation to disposal of a transportation

        asset or LNG storage asset situated in

        England and Wales includes, any sale, gift,
        exchange, assignment, lease, licence, loan,
        mortgage, charge, or the grant of any other
        encumbrance, or the permitting of any
        encumbrance to subsist or any other
        disposition to a third party"

(b) in relation to disposal of a transportation asset or LNG storage asset situated in Scotland, includes the grant of any disposition, conveyance, contract of excambion, any lease, assignation, licence, the grant of any right of possession, loan, standard security, floating charge to a third party or the grant of any servitude right, wayleave or any other transaction or event which is capable under any enactment or rule of law of affecting the title to a registered interest in land

and "dispose" and "cognate" expressions shall be construed accordingly;

""LNG storage asset" means any of the LNG Storage Facilities or
anything used by the licensee in
connection with the provision of such
facilities;"

"relinquishment of operational control" includes, without limitation,

entering into any agreement or

arrangement whereby operational control

of a transportation asset or LNG storage

asset or transportation assets or LNG

storage assets is not or ceases to be under

the sole management of the licensee.

"transportation asset" means any part of the licensee's pipe-line

system or any part of any facility being

one –

(i) used by the licensee only for the diurnal storage of gas or for the storage of gas

- in connection with the operation of its independent systems; and
- (ii) required for the proper performance of its duty under section 9(1) of the Act, together with any estate or interest in land required for the utilisation of that system or of such a facility.
- "7. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons and to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of the definition of "LNG storage asset" from paragraph 6 and the words "or LNG storage asset" at each place they occur in this condition then these omissions shall be made with effect from a date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose."
- 9. <u>Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts) shall be amended by the renumbering of the paragraph contained at paragraph 11 of that Standard Special Condition as paragraph 12, the deletion of paragraphs 1, 2, and 10 and the insertion of the following paragraphs 1, 2, 10 and 11:</u>
  - The following paragraphs of this condition apply for the purpose of ensuring that the licensee (and any affiliate or related undertaking) maintains accounting and reporting arrangements which enable regulatory accounts to be prepared for
    - (a) the Transportation and LNG Storage Business;
    - (b) the Transportation Business:

- (c) the LNG Storage Business;
- (d) the Metering Business; and
- (e) the Meter Reading Business

showing the financial affairs of each such business in respect of the NTS as defined in Special Condition C8A)."

#### "2. The licensee shall, in respect of each such business:

- (a) keep or cause to be kept, for the period referred to in section 222(5)(b) of the Companies Act 1985 and in the manner referred to in that section such accounting records in respect of each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1 so that the revenues, costs, assets, liabilities, reserves and provisions of, or reasonably attributable to, each such business are separately identifiable in the accounting records of the licensee (and any affiliate or related undertaking) from those of any other business of the licensee;
- (b) <u>prepare on a consistent basis from such accounting records in respect</u> <u>of:</u>
  - profit and loss account, a statement of total recognised gains and losses, a cash flow statement, and in respect of each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1, a statement of net assets at the end of the period, together with notes thereto, and showing separately in respect of each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1 and in appropriate detail the amounts of any revenue, cost, asset, liability, reserve or provision which has either been:
    - (aa) charged from any ultimate controller of the licensee,
      together with any subsidiary of such ultimate
      controller (other than the licensee or its
      subsidiaries) in relation to the provision of goods or
      services to the licensee

- (bb) charged from the licensee in relation to the provision of goods or services to any ultimate controller of the licensee together with any subsidiaries of such ultimate controller (other than the licensee or its subsidiaries); or
- (cc) determined by apportionment or allocation between any of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1 and any other business of the licensee or affiliate or related undertaking together with a description of the basis of the apportionment or allocation;

provided that the obligations in (aa), (bb) and (cc) above shall only apply to goods and services received or supplied for the purposes of the Transportation and LNG Storage Business, the Metering Business and the Meter Reading Business; and

- (ii) the first six months of each financial year, an interim profit and loss account; and
- (iii) each financial year, sufficient accounting information in respect of each of the businesses referred to in paragraph 1 to allow the preparation of consolidated accounting statements of the licensee or, where applicable, the ultimate controller of the licensee. Such information shall include a profit and loss account, a statement of total recognised gains and losses, a balance sheet, and a cash flow statement together with notes thereto;
- (c) procure, in respect of the accounting statements prepared in accordance with this condition in respect of each financial year, a report by the auditors and addressed to the Authority stating whether in their opinion those statements have been properly prepared in accordance with this condition and give a true and fair view of the revenues, costs, assets, liabilities, reserves and provisions of, or reasonably attributable to, the businesses referred to in paragraph 1 to which the statements relate; and

- (d) deliver to the Authority a copy of the account referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii), the auditors' report referred to in sub-paragraph (c), the accounting statements referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) and the accounting information referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(iii), as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event not later than three months after the end of the period to which it relates in the case of the account referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(ii) and six months after the end of the financial year to which they relate in the case of the accounting statements, auditors' report and accounting information referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i), (b)(iii) and (c)."
- This condition shall not require the publication of any accounting statements for the LNG Storage Business, the Metering Business or the Meter Reading Business where publication would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the interests of the licensee, any ultimate controller of the licensee or any subsidiary of any ultimate controller and for this purpose the licensee shall (except in so far as the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so) refer for determination by the Authority any question as to whether any such publication would or might so affect the interests of the licensee or any ultimate controller of the licensee or any subsidiary of any ultimate controller."
- "11. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and the Authority's view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph 1(d) and the definition of "LNG Storage Business" should be deleted then these omissions shall be made with effect from the date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose; and the definitions of "the Transportation Business" shall be construed so as to give effect thereto and shall be treated as amended accordingly."

- 10. <u>Standard Special Condition A32 (Definition of permitted purpose) shall be</u> amended by the replacement in sub-paragraph (a) of the definition of "permitted purpose" of the words "the transportation business" with the words "Transportation and LNG Storage Business"
- 11. Standard Special Condition A33 (Restriction on Use of Certain Information and Independence of the Transportation Business) shall be amended by the insertion of the words "and LNG Storage Business" after the words "transportation business" in the definition of "Confidential Information".
- 12. Standard Special Condition A37 (Availability of Resources) shall be amended by the following:
  - (a) <u>in paragraph 1(a) by the deletion of the words "transportation business" and</u> the insertion of the words "Transportation and LNG Storage Business"; and
  - (b) by the addition of the following new paragraph as paragraph 7:
    - "7. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be construed as if the definition of "the Transportation and LNG Storage Business" made no reference to the "LNG Storage Business" then for the purpose of this amended standard condition, with effect from the date specified in a notice published by the Authority for that purpose, the definition of "the Transportation and LNG Storage Business" shall be so construed and shall be treated as modified accordingly."
- 13. Standard Special Condition A41 (Emergency Services to or on Behalf of Another Gas

  Transporter) shall be amended, at paragraph 3, by the replacement of the words

"transportation business" where they appear after the words "for the purposes of its" with the words "Transportation and LNG Storage Business".

#### **Special Condition C2. Long Term Development Statement**

[SPECIAL CONDITION FOR THE NTS LICENSEE TO PROVIDE A LONG TERM DEVELOPMENT STATEMENT. THIS CONDITION REPLACES AND RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 25 OF TRANSCO'S LICENCE, ADDING OBLIGATIONS TO TAKE ACCOUNT OF THE STATEMENTS PROVIDED BY OTHER TRANSPORTERS AS DIRECTED BY THE AUTHORITY.]

- 1. The licensee shall comply with a direction given by the Authority to prepare a statement in such form as may be specified in the direction giving, with respect to each of the 10 succeeding years beginning with 1 October, such information by way of forecasts of -
  - (a) the use likely to be made of any individual pipe-line system which includes

    high pressure pipe-lines operated by the licensee of any such facilities as are

    mentioned in paragraph 6 and of any other pipe-line system directed by the

    Authority; and
  - (b) the likely developments of that system, those facilities and those other pipeline systems which the licensee expects from time to time to be taken into account in determining the charges for making connections to that system and in pursuance of transportation arrangements,
  - as it is reasonably practicable for the licensee to provide and which will assist a person who contemplates -
  - (i) seeking the connection of a pipe-line of his to the licensee's pipe-line system or another gas transporter's pipe-line system;
  - (ii) entering into transportation arrangements with the licensee; or
  - (iii) seeking the connection of the licensee's pipe-line system or another gas transporter's pipe-line system to premises which would reasonably be expected to be supplied with gas at a rate exceeding 2,196,000 kilowatt hours a year,
  - in identifying and evaluating the opportunities for doing so.

- 2. Except in so far as the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so, the licensee shall on an annual basis prepare a revision of any statement prepared under paragraph

  1 so as to ensure that, so far as is reasonably practicable, the information in the revised statement is up to date.
- 3. The licensee shall, subject to any requirement to comply with the listing rules (within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) and with paragraph 4 below -
  - (a) furnish the Authority with a copy of the statement prepared under paragraph 1 and of each revision of the statement prepared under paragraph 2;
  - (b) in such form and manner as the Authority may direct, publish such a summary of the statement or, as the case may be, of a revision of the statement as will assist a person in deciding whether to ask for a copy of the version mentioned in sub-paragraph (c); and
  - prepare a version of the statement or revision which excludes, so far as is practicable, any such matter as is mentioned in paragraph 4 and send a copy thereof to any person who asks for one and makes such payment to the licensee in respect of the cost thereof as it may require not exceeding such amount as the Authority may from time to time approve for the purposes hereof.
- 4. In complying with the requirements of paragraph 3(b), the licensee shall have regard to the need for excluding, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of a person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests.
- 5. Any question arising under paragraph 4 as to whether the publication of some matter which relates to the affairs of a person would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests shall be determined by the Authority.
- 6. In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes LNG storage arrangements.
- 7. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in LNG Storage Facilities and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that this condition should be modified by the omission of paragraph 6,

then the paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for that purpose and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect.

#### **Special Condition C3. Restriction of Prices for LNG Storage Services**

# [THIS CONDITION RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AT SPECIAL CONDITION 9D.]

1. (1) Except with the Authority's prior written consent, the licensee shall ensure that the charges made for the Supply of LNG Storage Services in the Formula Year commencing on 1 April 1999 are the charges set out in Tables 1 and 2 below.

**TABLE 1** 

LNG Facility	Reserved space (pence per kWh per annum)	Reserved deliverability (pence per peak day kWh per annum)	Storage injection (pence per kWh)	Storage withdrawal (pence per kWh)
Glenmavis	1.365	0.986	0.279	0.012
Dynevor Arms	2.272	1.452	0.198	0.017
Isle of Grain	0.957	0.730	0.290	0.019
Avonmouth	1.170	1.076	0.190	0.019
Partington	0.869	0.795	0.258	0.017

TABLE 2

TANKER CHARGES		
Glenmavis tanker filling slots	£2,750 per annum	
Glenmavis tanker filling charge	£200 per tanker filled or partially filled	

(2) Except with the Authority's prior written consent, the licensee shall ensure that the charges made for the Supply of LNG Storage Services in each Formula

- Year commencing on or after 1 April 2000 are the charges set out in the table in sub-paragraph 1(1) above.
- (3) For each Formula Year for which the licensee charges for the Supply of LNG Storage Services in accordance with this paragraph 1 the licensee, so far as concerns LNG storage arrangements, shall be deemed to have complied for that Formula Year with the provisions of Standard Special Conditions A4 (Charging Gas Shippers General) and A5 (Obligations as Regards Charging Methodology).
- 2 (1) This condition shall apply for so long as this licence continues in force, but shall cease to have effect if -
  - (a) the licensee delivers to the Authority a written request made in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) below ("disapplication request") and the Authority agrees in writing to the disapplication request; or
  - (b) its application is terminated by notice given by the licensee in accordance with either sub-paragraph (3) or sub-paragraph (4) below.
  - (2) Any disapplication request shall be in writing, addressed to the Authority, and shall state the date ("disapplication date") from which the licensee wishes the Authority to agree that this condition shall cease to have effect, but the disapplication date therein shall not be before the later of any date which is not less than 18 months after the date upon which the disapplication request is delivered to the Authority. The licensee may at any time withdraw a disapplication request.
  - (3) If
    - (a) the Authority has not made a reference to the Competition Commission under Section 24(1) of the Act relating to the modification of this condition before the beginning of the period of 12 months which will end with the disapplication date; and
    - (b) the licensee has not withdrawn the disapplication request the licensee may deliver written notice to the Authority terminating the application of this condition with effect from the disapplication date or a later

- date, save that no such notice may take effect before the end of a period of 12 months from the date of delivery of that notice to the Authority.
- (4) If the Competition Commission makes a report on a reference by the Authority relating to the modification of this condition after a disapplication request, and such report does not include a conclusion that the cessation of this condition, in whole or in part, operates, or may be expected to operate against the public interest, the licensee may within thirty days after the publication of the report by the Authority deliver to it written notice terminating the application of the condition with effect from the disapplication date or a later date.

#### **Special Condition C4. Prohibited Procurement Activities**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION REPLACES AND RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY PLACED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AT SPECIAL CONDITION 26 SO FAR AS THEY RELATE TO THE SYSTEM BALANCING ACTIVITIES OF TRANSCO PLC AS THE NTS OPERATOR.]

- 1. Except with the written consent of the Authority, the licensee shall not and shall procure that any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee shall not, on its own account (or that of the licensee or of any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee as the case may be), purchase, enter into or otherwise acquire transportation commodities, gas or gas derivatives with the intention of subsequently selling, assigning or otherwise disposing of such assets to third parties.
- 2. The prohibition in paragraph 1 of this Special Condition shall not apply to the purchase, entering into or acquisition by the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking on the account of the licensee of transportation commodities, gas or gas derivatives with the intention of selling, assigning or otherwise disposing of such transportation commodities, gas or gas derivatives for the purpose of facilitating balancing management and constraint management so long as such transactions:
  - (a) are conducted on economic and efficient terms; and
  - (b) facilitate the economic and efficient operation of the transportation system.

#### 3. In this Special Condition:

balancing management

means the balancing of the NTS through the management of inputs and off-takes of gas to and from the NTS. For the avoidance of doubt such management includes but is not necessarily limited to:

(i) the acquisition or disposal of gas to replace gas lost from the system in respect of NTS shrinkage (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);

- (ii) the licensee's functions as Top-up Manager (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code); and
- (iii) the procurement of gas storage capacity for the purposes of meeting operating margins requirements (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);

balancing trade

means an eligible balancing action (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);

capacity rights

means rights allocated in accordance with the licensee's Network Code to input up to a given volume of gas to the NTS or off-take up to a given volume of gas from the NTS;

constraint management

means the management of capacity rights;

derivative

shall have the meaning given to it in the Glossary to the Handbook of Rules and Guidance issued by the Financial Services Authority pursuant to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 as at 1 April 2002;

NTS

means the licensee's national transmission system (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code); and

transportation commodities

means (including derivatives of such commodities) balancing trades and capacity rights.

#### Special Condition C5. Licensee's procurement and use of system management services

# [N.B. THIS CONDITION REPLACES AND RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY PLACED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AT SPECIAL CONDITION 27 SO FAR AS THEY RELATE TO TRANSCO PLC AS THE NTS OPERATOR]

- 1. The licensee shall operate <u>its pipe-line system</u> in an efficient, economic and coordinated manner.
- 2. The licensee <u>shall ensure that either it or its affiliates (and/or any other business held by Transco plc or its affiliates or related undertakings under a separate licence)</u> shall neither unduly discriminate nor unduly prefer in its procurement or use of system management services as between any persons or classes of persons.
- 3. The licensee shall before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct and thereafter before 1 April in each subsequent formula year (or such longer period as the Authority may approve) prepare a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out (consistently with the licensee's duties under paragraph 1 and 2 of this Special Condition and consistently with its other duties under the Act, and the standard, amended standard, Standard Special and Special Conditions) the kinds of system management services which it may be interested in purchasing in the period until the next statement is due, to be published pursuant to paragraph 11(a) in this Special Condition and the mechanisms by which it envisages purchasing, entering into or otherwise acquiring them, and the licensee shall revise such statement during any such period if its intentions change during that period.
- 4. Within one month after the date on which each statement, prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Special Condition (other than the first one) is due to be published pursuant to paragraph 11(a) of this Special Condition ("the due date"), the licensee shall prepare a report in a form approved by the Authority in respect of the system management services which the licensee has bought or acquired in the period of 12 months (or such longer period as the Authority may approve or require) ending on the due date.

- 5. The licensee shall before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct prepare a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out the principles and criteria (consistent with the licensee's duties under paragraph 1 and 2 of this Special Condition and consistent with its other duties under the Act, and the standard, amended standard, Standard Special and Special Conditions) by which the licensee will determine, at different times and in different circumstances, which system management services the licensee will use to assist it in the operation of the NTS, and for what purpose, and when the licensee would resort to measures not involving the use of system management services in the operation of the NTS.
- 6. (a) This paragraph applies where the licensee's Network Code provides that any charge is to be determined (in whole or in part) by reference to the costs and volumes of relevant system management services.
  - (b) Where this paragraph applies the licensee shall:
    - (i) prepare a statement of the prevailing system management services adjustment data methodology as approved by the Authority;
    - (ii) from time to time thereafter, when the licensee first buys, sells or acquires any relevant system management services of a kind or under a mechanism which is not covered by the prevailing system management services adjustment data methodology, promptly seek to establish a revised system management services adjustment data methodology approved by the Authority which covers those kinds of system management services mechanisms for buying, selling or acquiring them;
    - (iii) before 1 October 2002, or such later date as the Authority may direct establish a system management services adjustment data methodology approved by the Authority; and
    - (iv) at all times determine and provide (for use under the relevant provisions of the licensee's Network Code) the costs and volumes of relevant system management services in compliance with the prevailing system management services adjustment data methodology, which are to be taken

into account in determining charges relating to system management services under the licensee's Network Code.

- (c) Except where the Authority directs otherwise, before revising the system management services adjustment data methodology the licensee shall:
  - (i) send a copy of the proposed revisions to the Authority and to any person who asks for one;
  - (ii) consult shippers and allow them a period of not less than 28 days in which to make representations;
  - (iii) within 7 days of the close of the consultation referred to in sub-paragraph 6(c)(ii) of this Special Condition submit to the Authority a report setting out:
    - the revisions originally proposed,
    - the representations (if any) made to the licensee,
    - any change to the revisions; and
  - (iv) where the Authority directs that sub-paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph or any of them shall not apply, comply with such other requirements as are specified in the direction.
- (d) The licensee shall not revise the system management services adjustment data methodology:
  - (i) where sub-paragraph 6 (c)(iv) in Part 2 of this Special Condition applies, before the day (if any) specified in the direction made pursuant to that subparagraph;
  - (ii) where there is no such direction, or no date is specified in such direction, until the expiry of 28 days from the date on which the Authority receives

the report referred to in sub-paragraph 6(c)(iii) in of this Special Condition; or

- (iii) if within the period referred to in sub-paragraph 6(d)(ii) of this Special Condition the Authority directs the licensee not to make the revision.
- 7. (a) The licensee shall as soon as practicable after the end of each formula year prepare a report on the manner in which and the extent to which the licensee has, during that formula year, complied with the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition and whether any modification should be made to that statement to reflect more closely the practice of the licensee.
  - (b) The report shall be accompanied by a statement from appropriate auditors that they have carried out an investigation, the scope and objectives of which shall have been established by the licensee and approved by the Authority, and giving their opinion as to the extent to which the licensee has complied with the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition.
- 8. (a) The licensee shall if so directed by the Authority but in any event at least once a year review the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition in consultation with shippers and other interested persons likely to be affected thereby and allow them a period of not less than 28 days in which to make representations.
  - (b) Within 7 days of the close of the consultation referred to in paragraph 8(a) of this Special Condition, the licensee shall send to the Authority:
    - (i) a report on the outcome of the review;
    - (ii) any revision to the statement proposed (having regard to the outcome of the review) by the licensee in order to ensure that the statement remains consistent with the licensee's duties under the Act and the standard conditions, amended standard conditions, Standard Special Conditions and Special Conditions; and

- (iii) any written representations or objections from shippers and other interested parties, including proposals for revision not accepted by the licensee, arising during the consultation and subsequently maintained.
- (c) The licensee may revise the statement only in accordance with any revision within sub-paragraph 8(b)(ii) of this Special Condition, and only if the Authority consents to such revision.
- 9. The licensee shall take all reasonable steps to comply with the statement for the time being in force pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition.
- 10. The licensee shall send to the Authority a copy of each of the statements and reports prepared pursuant to paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 of this Special Condition and of all revisions to any such statements and reports.

#### 11. The licensee shall:

- (a) publish by such date (and in such manner) as the Authority may approve the statements prepared pursuant to paragraphs 3, 5 and 6 of this Special Condition and each revision thereof; and
- (b) send a copy of each statement and report prepared pursuant to paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 of this Special Condition or the latest revision of any such statement and report to any person who requests the same, provided that the licensee shall exclude therefrom, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of any person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests,

and, for the purposes of paragraph 11(b) of this Special Condition, the licensee shall refer for determination by the Authority any question as to whether any matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the interests of any person (unless the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so).

12. The licensee may make a charge for any copy of a statement, report or revision sent pursuant to paragraph 11(b) of this Special Condition of an amount reasonably

reflecting the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such a copy which shall not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purpose of this Special Condition.

- 13. The licensee shall, unless the Authority otherwise consents, maintain for a period of seven years:
  - (a) particulars of all system management services offered to it;
  - (b) particulars of all contracts for system management services which it entered into;
  - (b) records of all system management services called for and provided; and
  - (c) records of quantities of gas transported through the NTS.
- 14. The licensee shall provide to the Authority such information as the Authority shall request concerning the procurement and use of system management services.
- 15. In this Special Condition:

appropriate auditors	Means any auditors for the time being holding office in		
	accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act		
	1985;		
balancing trade	Means an eligible balancing action (having the meaning		
	given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);		
capacity rights	Means rights allocated in accordance with the licensee's		
	Network Code to input up to a given volume of gas to the		
	NTS or off-take up to a given volume of gas from the NTS;		
constraint management	Means services in relation to the management of capacity		
services			
	rights;		

Derivative

shall have the meaning given to it in the Glossary to the Handbook of Rules and Guidance issued by the Financial Services Authority pursuant to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 as at 1 April 2002;

NTS

Means the licensee's national transmission system (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);

relevant system management services

Means system management services other than:

- (a) those which the licensee has acquired through a balancing trade, provided that such balancing trade was not made pursuant to any prior agreement;
- (b) those which the Authority directs the licensee not to treat as relevant system management services;

system management services

Means services in relation to the balancing of gas inputs to and gas off takes from the NTS and includes balancing trades and balancing trade derivatives and constraint management services; and

system management services adjustment data methodology Means a methodology to be used by the licensee to determine what costs and volumes of relevant system management services are to be taken into account under the licensee's Network Code for the purposes of determining in whole or in part the charges in any period, which methodology shall cover each of the kinds of system management services which the licensee buys, sells or acquires, and the mechanisms by which the licensee buys, sells or acquires them, at the time at which the methodology is established.

#### Special Condition C6. Independent Market for balancing

- [N.B. NEW CONDITION AMENDING STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION A11 (NETWORK CODE) IN THE LICENCE OF THE NTS OPERATOR TO MAKE THE CHANGES NECESSARY TO DEAL WITH THE ISSUES RAISED BY THE INDEPENDENT MARKET FOR BALANCING WHICH IS UNIQUE TO THE NTS LICENSEE. THE TEXT OF THE STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION IS AMENDED BY THE ADDITION OF THE TEXT SET OUT IN THIS CONDITION AND NEEDS TO BE CONSTRUED ACCORDINGLY.]
- 1. <u>Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code) shall be amended by the insertion of the following paragraphs after paragraph 4:</u>
  - "4A. Where the Network Code makes provision for the balancing
    - (a) by the licensee of its pipe-line system and
    - (b) by shippers of the gas they arrange with the licensee to introduce into and take off that system
    - through a market established by a person who is independent of the licensee then the following paragraphs 4B, 4C and 4D shall apply."
  - "4B. The licensee shall in appointing any such operator as is mentioned in paragraph 1 use all reasonable endeavours to appoint a person having:
    - (a) financial resources,
    - (b) skilled and experienced personnel, and
    - (c) systems adequate to ensure that the market is conducted in an orderly and proper manner according to clear and fair rules with a clearing function that enables the licensee and shippers to offset any sale to any one participant in the market against any equivalent purchase from that or any other participant in the market."

- "4C. The requirement in paragraph 4B shall be treated as satisfied in respect of any appointment if the licensee appoints as operator a person who, at the time of appointment, is
  - (a) <u>a person recognised by the Financial Services Authority under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 as an investment exchange;</u> <u>or</u>
  - (b) <u>a person designated by the Authority for the purposes of that paragraph</u> and if that designation has not expired or been revoked."
- "4D. If a person appointed by the licensee in reliance on paragraph 4C ceases to be recognised as provided in sub-paragraph (a) or to be designated as provided in sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph then the licensee shall use all reasonable endeavours to terminate the appointment of that person and, if the licensee elects that the market operated by that person shall continue to be established, to appoint another person in place of the first person in accordance with paragraph 4B."

## **Special Condition C7. Not Used.**

# Special Condition C8A. Revenue Restriction Definitions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity

[N.B. THESE DEFINITIONS HAVE BEEN EXTRACTED FROM THE EXISTING SPECIAL CONDITION 28A CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S GAS TRANSPORTER LICENCE APPROPRIATELY TO REFER ONLY TO THOSE TERMS WHICH ARE RELEVANT TO THE NTS REVENUE RESTRICTION PROVISIONS. AS A RESULT, ALL DN-RELATED PROVISIONS HAVE BEEN DELETED FROM THIS CONDITION. THE ONLY OTHER CHANGES ARE TO CROSS REFERENCES. FURTHER DEFINITIONS MAY NEED TO BE ADDED TO CATER FOR NEW INCENTIVES INTRODUCED INTO THE LICENCE.]

#### 1. In this Special Condition:

Allocation	means any process by which entry capacity or NTS exit		
	capacity may be allotted by or on behalf of the licensee		
	in accordance with the licensee's Network Code;		
annual obligated	means any obligated incremental entry capacity in		
incremental entry capacity	respect of a given terminal which the licensee is required		
capacity	to offer for sale for a period of less than five years;		
appropriate auditors	means any auditors for the time being holding office in		
	accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act		
	1985;		
Audit	means an investigation by appropriate auditors, the scope		
	and objectives of which shall be set by the licensee and		
	approved by the Authority;		
clearing allocation	means in respect of a terminal and period an allocation of		
	entry capacity which either:		
	- results in all the capacity offered for sale being sold; or		
	- has a reserve price of zero;		
connected system exit point	has the meaning given to that term in the licensee's		

Network Code;

constrained storage

facility

has the meaning given to that term in the licensee's

Network Code;

curtailment day means any day in formula year t in respect of which

rights to off-take gas at a given supply point, connected system exit point or storage connection point have been

curtailed by the licensee;

Day has the meaning given to that term in the licensee's

Network Code;

entry capacity has the meaning given to the term system entry capacity

in the licensee's Network Code;

Distribution Network Means the relevant gas distribution network defined with

reference to its constituent Local Distribution Zones

(LDZs) as set out in the table below:

<b>Distribution</b>	<b>Local Distribution Zone (LDZ)</b>
<u>Network</u>	
Scotland	Scotland
North of England	Northern, North East
North West	North West
East of England	East Midlands, Eastern
West Midlands	West Midlands
Wales & West	Wales North, Wales South, South
wates & west	West
London	North Thames
South of England	South East, Southern

Distribution Network transportation activity

means the activities of the licensee connected with the development, administration, maintenance and operation of the <u>Distribution Network</u> and with the supply of <u>Distribution Network</u> services;

entry capacity

has the meaning given to the term system entry capacity in the licensee's Network Code;

means the undertaking of engagements relating to the entry capacity constraint management services management of rights to input gas to the NTS; means the undertaking of engagements relating to the exit capacity constraint management services management of rights to off-take gas from the NTS including those relating to NExAs; exit capacity curtailment means rights held by the licensee to curtail rights to offrights take gas from the transportation system, other than rights conferred on the licensee solely for the purpose of taking emergency steps or force majeure (having the meanings given to those terms in the licensee's Network Code); firm entry capacity means that entry capacity other than interruptible entry capacity; means a period of twelve months commencing on 1 formula year April at 06:00 hours, the first such formula year (t=1)commencing 1 April 2002 at 06:00 hours: gigawatt hour or GWh means one million kilowatt hours: means obligated incremental entry capacity and nonincremental entry capacity obligated incremental entry capacity; incremental entry means the undertaking of engagements relating to the capacity services provision of entry capacity other than NTS SO baseline entry capacity; incremental exit means the undertaking of engagements relating to the capacity services provision of NTS incremental exit capacity; initial NTS SO baseline means in respect of each terminal and period the NTS entry capacity baseline entry capacity specified in table A2 of schedule A; interruptible entry has the meaning given to the term interruptible system capacity entry capacity in the licensee's Network Code; kilowatt hour or kWh means 3,600,000 Joules; LDZ network or LDZs means the aggregate of the local distribution zones (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code) comprised within the Distribution Network;

Locational Actions	Managemy action taken by the licenses where the action
Locational Actions	Means any action taken by the licensee where the action
	was taken in respect of a specific location and would
	therefore be coded with a locational reason code on the
	OCM. Locational buys will be treated as a cost to the
	licensee and locational sells will be treated as a revenue;
long-term NTS SO	means that proportion of the initial NTS SO baseline
baseline entry capacity	entry capacity in respect of each formula year that is
	available to be sold more than 548 days prior to the first
	day in respect of which such capacity relates;
NExA	means a network exit agreement (having the meaning
	given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);
non-obligated	means firm entry capacity other than obligated entry
incremental entry	capacity;
capacity NTS	means the licensee's national transmission system
1113	·
	(having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's
	Network Code);
NTS baseline firm exit capacity	means in respect of each period the NTS firm exit
capacity	capacity specified in table A3 of schedule A;
NTS baseline interruptible exit	means in respect of each period the NTS interruptible
capacity	exit capacity specified in table A4 of schedule A;
NTS exit capacity	shall have the meaning given to that term in the
	licensee's Network Code;
NTS exit capacity	means exit capacity curtailment rights held by the
curtailment rights	licensee in respect of NTS exit capacity;
NTS firm exit capacity	means NTS exit capacity other than NTS interruptible
	exit capacity;
NTS incremental exit	means that NTS exit capacity in excess of NTS baseline
capacity	firm exit capacity and NTS baseline interruptible exit
	capacity;
NTS shrinkage	means the sum of NTS own use gas and NTS
	unaccounted for gas (both having the meanings given to
	those terms in the licensee's Network Code);
NTS interruptible exit	means NTS exit capacity subject to exit capacity
-	

capacity

NTS SO baseline entry capacity

curtailment rights;

means in respect of each terminal and period that terminal's initial NTS SO baseline entry capacity and that terminal's permanent obligated incremental capacity for which the first day to which such capacity relates has occurred five or more years previously;

NTS system operation activity or NTS SO activity

means engagements undertaken by the licensee pursuant to the operation of the NTS, being the procuring and using of balancing services for the purpose of balancing the NTS and the arranging with the NTS TO activity for the delivery of incremental entry capacity and NTS incremental exit capacity, including:

- (i) incremental entry capacity services;
- (ii) incremental exit capacity services;
- (iii) residual gas balancing services;
- (iv) system balancing services, which include services pursuant to paragraphs 5 and 6 of standard condition 7 (Provision of Information Relating to Gas Illegally Taken);
- (v) entry capacity constraint management services;
- (vi) exit capacity constraint management services; and
- (vii) the provision of services in relation to gas quality;

NTS system operator revenue or NTS SO revenue

means the revenue derived by the licensee from the carrying on of the NTS SO activity, such revenues to be measured on an accruals basis;

NTS TO baseline entry capacity

means in respect of each terminal and period that terminal's TO baseline firm entry capacity as specified in table A1 of schedule A;

NTS transportation

means the activities of the licensee connected with the

owner activity or NTS TO activity

development, administration and maintenance of the NTS and with the supply of NTS services;

NTS transportation owner revenue or NTS TO revenue means the revenue derived by the licensee from the supply of NTS services to shippers in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity (such revenue to be measured on an accruals basis);

obligated entry capacity

means obligated incremental entry capacity and NTS SO baseline entry capacity;

obligated incremental entry capacity

means that firm entry capacity in excess of NTS SO baseline entry capacity which the licensee is required to offer for sale in accordance with paragraph 14(5)(b) of Part 2 of Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity);

permanent obligated incremental entry capacity

means any obligated incremental entry capacity in respect of a given terminal, which the licensee is required to offer for sale for a period of five years or more;

plus 15 curtailment day

means any curtailment day in formula year t at a given supply point, connected system exit point or storage connection point after the first 15 curtailment days in that formula year for the given supply point, connected system exit point or storage connection point;

residual gas balancing services

means the undertaking of engagements relating to the acquisition or disposal of gas to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the transportation system;

shipper

means any gas shipper, or person benefiting from an exemption under section 6A of the Act from the prohibition under section 5(1)(c) of the Act, who has arranged with the licensee for gas to be introduced into, conveyed by means of, or taken out of the transportation system;

short-term NTS SO

means initial NTS SO baseline entry capacity other than

baseline entry capacity long term NTS SO baseline entry capacity;

specified rate means the base rate of Barclays Bank plc current from

time to time during the period in respect of which the

calculation falls to be made;

storage connection point has the meaning given to that term in the licensee's

Network Code;

subscript t means the relevant formula year;

Supply of Distribution Network services means the undertaking and performance for gain or reward of engagements

 a) in connection with the conveyance of gas through the Distribution Network; and

b) for the prevention of the escape of gas which has been taken off the Distribution Network; and

c) not for the acquisition or disposal of gas otherwise than for the efficient operation of the Distribution Network or for replacing gas lost from the system;

supply of NTS services

means the undertaking and performance for gain and reward of engagements:

- (a) in connection with the conveyance of gas through the NTS other than engagements in connection with activities within the definition of the NTS SO activity; and
- (b) for the prevention of the escape of gas, which has been taken off the NTS, other than to the <u>Distribution</u> <u>Network</u> or any pipeline system operated by a person holding a gas transporter's licence or who is exempted from holding such a licence which but for such pipeline not being operated by the licensee, would fall within the definition of the <u>Distribution</u> <u>Network</u>;

supply point

has the meaning given to that term in the licensee's

	Network Code;	
system balancing	means the undertaking of engagements by the licensee in	
services	relation to:	
	(i) the acquisition or disposal of gas to replace gas	
	lost from the system in respect of NTS shrinkage;	
	(ii) its functions as Top-up Manager (having the	
	meaning given to that term in the licensee's	
	Network Code); and	
	(iii) the procurement of gas storage capacity for the	
	purposes of meeting operating margins	
	requirements (having the meaning given to that	
	term in the licensee's Network Code);	
terminal	means an aggregate system entry point (having the	
	meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network	
	Code);	
Transco plc's Network	means the Network Code which Transco plc is required	
<u>Code</u>	to have in place in accordance with Standard Special	
	Condition A11 (Network Code) of Transco plc's gas	
	transporter licence.	
transportation system	means the system (having the meaning given to that term	
	in the licensee's Network Code); and	

2. Any values derived by reference to the value of revenues accrued, received or paid by or to the licensee shall be the actual sum accrued, received or paid by or to the licensee on the date of such accrual, receipt or payment without any adjustment for inflation or interest after deduction of value added tax (if any) and any other taxes based directly on the amounts so derived.

exit capacity curtailment rights.

means that all NTS exit capacity is registered free from

universal firm

registration

Special Condition C8B. Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity

[NOT REPRODUCED HERE – PRICE CONTROL WILL BE AMENDED AS PART OF THE S 23 MODIFICATION PROCESS TO TARGET PRICE CONTROLS TO INDIVIDUAL NETWORK ASSETS AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO FURTHER MODIFICATION UNDER S8AA AS REVISED INCENTIVES ARE DEVELOPED.]

Special Condition C9. Allocation of revenues and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity

[N.B. THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION AND HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE SPECIAL CONDITION 29 CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE IN ORDER THAT IT APPROPRIATELY REFLECTS THOSE PROVISIONS WHICH RELATE TO AND ARE RELEVANT TO THE NTS. AS A RESULT, ALL DN-RELATED PROVISIONS HAVE BEEN DELETED FROM THIS CONDITION. THE ONLY OTHER CHANGES ARE TO CROSS REFERENCES.]

- 1. Unless the Authority otherwise directs any allocation or attribution of revenues, costs, assets and liabilities performed by the licensee in order to calculate any of the values referred to in Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity) shall conform to the following principles:
  - (a) The licensee shall in so far as is reasonably practicable allocate or attribute revenues, costs, assets and liabilities in accordance with the activities which cause the revenues to be earned, costs to be incurred, the assets to be acquired or the liabilities to be incurred.
  - (b) The licensee shall perform allocations and attributions:
    - (i) on an objective basis; and
    - (ii) in a manner calculated not to unduly benefit the licensee (and/or any other business held by Transco plc or its affiliates or related undertakings under a separate licence) or any other company or organisation.
  - (c) The licensee shall perform, wherever practicable, all allocations and attributions on a consistent basis from one formula year to the next.

- 2. The licensee will allocate or attribute all revenue earned and costs incurred by the transportation business to the following activities:
  - (a) the NTS transportation owner activity;
  - (b) the NTS system operation activity;
  - (c) the metering activities; or
  - (d) excluded services in accordance with the principles set out in Special Condition C10 (Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity).
- 3. The licensee shall on or before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct and thereafter before 1 July in each subsequent formula year (or such longer period as the Authority may approve) prepare and submit to the Authority a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out (consistently with the licensee's duty under paragraph 1 and 2 of this Special Condition and consistently with its other duties under the Act, and the standard, Standard Special and Special Conditions) the methods it intends to use in the allocation and attribution of revenues and costs. As a minimum, the statement shall distinguish from each other the allocation or attribution of, revenues, costs, assets and liabilities to each of the activities listed in paragraph 2 of this Special Condition and where such allocations and attributions have changed from one year to the next, the licensee shall indicate how and why such basis has been changed.
- 4. The licensee shall re-allocate or re-attribute revenues earned by the licensee and costs incurred by the licensee to the activities undertaken by the licensee listed in paragraph 2 of this Special Condition in accordance with any direction made in writing by the Authority within three months of receipt of the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Special Condition so as to bring such re-allocation or attribution into compliance with paragraph 1 of this Special Condition.
- 5. (a) The licensee shall no later than three months after the end of each formula year prepare and submit to the Authority a report on the manner in which and the

extent to which the licensee has, during that formula year, complied with the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Special Condition as modified pursuant to paragraph 4 of this Special Condition and whether any modification should be made to that statement to reflect more closely the practice of the licensee.

(b) The report shall be accompanied by a statement from appropriate auditors that they have carried out an investigation, the scope and objectives of which shall have been established by the licensee and approved by the Authority, and giving their opinion as to the extent to which the licensee has properly prepared the report submitted pursuant to paragraph 5(a) in accordance with paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Special Condition.

6. The licensee shall take all reasonable steps to comply with the statement for the time being in force pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Special Condition.

7. To the extent the licensee earns revenues or incurs costs in the provision of de minimis activities in accordance with Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring-fencing), the licensee shall report on these revenues and costs in accordance with this Special Condition.

#### 8. In this Special Condition:

appropriate auditors

shall have the meaning given to that term in Special Condition C8A (Revenue restriction definitions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity);

transportation business

means any activity or engagement undertaken by the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee related to the operation, planning, expansion and maintenance of Transco's transportation system and shall include the NTS transportation owner activity, the NTS system operation activity, the metering and meter reading

activity and excluded services;

NTS transportation owner activity

shall have the meaning given to that term in Special Condition C8A (Revenue restriction definitions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity);

metering activity

shall have the meaning given to that term in Standard Special Condition A46 (Non-discrimination in the provision of metering activities);

excluded services

means any activity or engagement undertaken by the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee that has been determined by the Authority to be an excluded service in line with the principles outlined in Special Condition C10 (Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity).

Special Condition C10. Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity

[N.B. THIS CONDITION HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE CURRENT SPECIAL CONDITION 30 IN ORDER THAT IT APPROPRIATELY REFLECTS THOSE PROVISIONS WHICH RELATE TO AND ARE RELEVANT TO THE NTS. AS A RESULT, ALL DN-RELATED PROVISIONS HAVE BEEN DELETED FROM THIS CONDITION. THE ONLY OTHER CHANGES ARE TO CROSS REFERENCES. ]

- 1. There may be treated as excluded services provided by the licensee in the provision of its NTS TO activity, its NTS SO activity or in respect of which charges are made which:
  - (a) do not fall within Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity); and
  - (b) may be determined by the licensee as falling under one of the principles set out in paragraphs 2 to 4 of this Special Condition.
- 2. No service provided by the licensee as part of its NTS TO activity and NTS SO activity shall be treated as an excluded service in so far as it relates to the provision of services remunerated through charges levied pursuant to:
  - (a) paragraph 2 of Part 1 a of Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity); and
  - (b) paragraph 13 of Part 2 of Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity).
- 3. The whole or an appropriate proportion of the charges received for the following may be treated as excluded services:

- subject in each case to paragraphs 11 and 12 of standard condition 48 (Last Resort Supply: Payment Claims), are of an amount equal to the increases in its charges pursuant to paragraph 5 of said standard condition 48; or
- (b) derive from supplemental charges within the meaning of standard condition 4C (Charging Gas Shippers Supplemental Connection Charges); or
- (c) derive from charges in respect of the provision of emergency services under contracts entered into pursuant to Standard Special Condition A41 (Emergency services to or on behalf of another gas transporter); or
- (d) represent revenue equal to any allowance made or charges (in respect of gas treated as not having been taken out of its pipeline system) required to be foregone for the purpose of paragraphs 5 and 6 of standard condition 7 (Provision of Information Relating to Gas Illegally Taken); or
- (e) derive from the execution of works in connection with the provision of, or the carrying out of modifications to, points at which gas may be introduced into or taken off the transportation system.
- 4. There may with the approval of the Authority be treated as an excluded service any service of a type not referred to which:
  - (a) consists in the provision of services for the specific benefit of a third party requesting the same; and
  - (b) is not made available by the licensee as a normal part of its NTS TO activity or NTS SO activity.
- 5. Where the Authority is satisfied that in light of the principles set out in paragraphs 2 to 4 inclusive of this Special Condition any service treated by the licensee as an excluded service should not be so treated, the Authority shall issue directions to that effect and such service shall cease to be treated as an excluded service with effect from the date of issue of such directions or such earlier date as specified in the directions being not earlier than the commencement of the relevant year to which the statement last furnished to the

Authority pursuant to paragraph 3 of Special Condition C9 (Allocation of Revenues and Costs of Calculations under the Price Control in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity) prior to issue of such directions related, unless such statement or the accompanying report or certificate referred to in paragraph 5 of that Special Condition or any earlier such statement, report or certificate was incorrect or misleading in any material respect.

## **Special Condition C11. Not Used**

## **Special Condition C12: Restriction of prices in respect of tariff capped metering activities**

[N.B. THIS CONDITION RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 31 CURRENTLY APPLICABLE ONLY TO TRANSCO PLC.

# IT IS INCORPORATED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION TO ENABLE INDIVIDUAL TARIFF CAPS TO BE IMPLEMENTD FOR EACH LICENSEE.]

#### 1. Principal restriction

The licensee in setting its charges for each of its tariff-capped metering activities in any formula year shall not exceed the maximum tariff cap in respect of that metering activity in respect of that formula year t  $(M_t^A)$ .

### 2. Maximum tariff caps $(M_t^A)$

For the purposes of paragraph 1 of this Special Condition the maximum tariff cap for each tariff-capped metering activity in respect of formula year  $t\left(M_t^A\right)$  shall be derived in the following manner:

(1) In respect of the formula year commencing on 1 April 2002 (t=1), the maximum tariff caps shall have the values set out in the following table:

Activity	Description	Maximum tariff caps $(M_1^A)$
1	Annual charge for providing and	£12.29
	maintaining the assets that form a domestic	$\times (1+RPI_0)$
	credit meter installation, per meter per	
	annum	

2	Annual charge for providing and	£27.29
	maintaining the assets that form a	$\times (1 + RPI_0)$
	prepayment meter installation, per meter	
	per annum	
3	Annual charge for providing a daily meter	£340.00
	reading for daily metered supply meter	$\times (1 + RPI_0)$
	points, per supply meter point per annum	
4	Carrying out the work to replace a	£46.00
	domestic credit meter with a prepayment	$\times (1 + RPI_0)$
	meter, per job undertaken	

(2) Otherwise, prior to the formula year commencing 1 April 2005:

 $M_t^A = M_{t-1}^A + (M_{t-1}^A \times RPI_t)$  (rounded up or down to the nearest penny).

where:

RPI₀

means the percentage change (whether of a positive or negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index published or determined with respect to each of the six months from April to September (both inclusive) in the year 1999 and of the arithmetic average of the retail price index numbers published or determined in each of the six months from July to December (both inclusive) in the year 2001; and

RPI<sub>t</sub>

means the percentage change (whether of a positive or a negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index published or determined with respect to each of the six months from June to November (both inclusive) in formula year t-1 and the arithmetic average of retail price index numbers published or determined with respect to the same months in formula year t-2.

- (3) In respect of the formula year commencing 1 April 2005 and subsequent formula years the value of M<sup>A</sup><sub>t</sub> shall be determined using the following formulae:
  - (i) For Activity 1 and 2 the value of M<sup>A</sup><sub>t</sub> will be calculated using the following formula:

$$M^{A}_{t} = (M^{A}_{t-1} + (M^{A}_{t-1} \times RPI_{t})) - R_{t}$$

(ii) For Activity 3 and 4 the value of  $M^A_t$  will be calculated using the following formula:

$$M^{A}_{t} = M^{A}_{t-1} + \left(M^{A}_{t-1} \times RPI_{t}\right)$$

(4) In respect to the formula year commencing 1 April 2005, the value for R<sub>t</sub> shall be calculated using the following formula:

 $R_t = £1.10 + (£1.10 \times RPIr_t)$  (rounded up or down to the nearest penny)

(i) Where:

RPIr<sub>t</sub>

Means the percentage change (whether of a positive or negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index published or determined with respect to each of the six months from June to November (both inclusive) in the year 2001 and of the arithmetic average of the retail price index numbers published or determined in each of the six months from June to November (both inclusive) in the year 2004.

(ii) In respect of the formula year commencing 1 April 2006 and subsequent formula years the value for  $R_t$  shall be zero.

#### 3. Definitions

#### In this Special Condition:

points

daily metered supply meter means a supply meter point which is read on a daily basis in accordance with section M paragraph 1.3.1 or section G 1.5.1(b) or section G paragraph 1.5.3 of the licensee's Network Code having effect as such on 1 April 2002;

domestic credit meter installation

means a domestic sized meter and associated equipment and installations (excluding housing) within the definition of a supply meter installation (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code) that is not a prepayment meter installation;

domestic sized

means designed for a maximum rate of gas flow which does not exceed six (6) cubic metres per hour;

tariff capped metering activities

means those activities provided by the licensee listed in paragraph 2 of this Special Condition; and

prepayment meter installation

means a domestic sized meter and associated equipment and installations (excluding housing) within the definition of a supply meter installation (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code) through which gas, which is charged for as it is used, is supplied.

#### 4. Departures from published statements of charges in respect of tariff-capped metering activities

(1) Where the licensee wishes to depart from its published statement of charges prepared in accordance with Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of Metering and Metering Reading Services) in respect of the provision of tariff capped metering activities by increasing its charges to a supplier to a level which would result in any given formula year in a breach of its obligations under paragraph 1 of this Special Condition:

- (a) in consequence of that supplier having unbundled part of its supplier's metering portfolio; or
- (b) where it reasonably considers that the departure is necessary to comply with its duty in paragraph 1A of Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of Metering and Meter Reading Services),

the licensee shall make a written application to the Authority specifying why the change is requested, providing specification of the metering activities to be provided to that supplier, the proposed level of charge broken down between the different types of metering activities to be provided to that shipper together with such other information to support its application as the Authority may reasonably specify in writing.

- (2) The licensee may, with effect from the date of the application, levy the charges specified in that application in respect of that supplier if:
  - (a) the Authority confirms in writing that it consents to such charges with or without amendment and to such extent and on the basis of such terms and conditions as the Authority may specify; or
  - (b) if the Authority has not issued a direction to the licensee requiring the licensee not to exceed the maximum tariff cap within 90 days after receipt of the application.

### 5. Disapplication of the maximum tariff caps

(1) The maximum tariff caps shall apply so long as this licence continues in force but shall cease to have effect in such circumstances and at such times as are described in paragraphs 5(2) to 5(8) of this Special Condition.

- The maximum tariff caps shall cease to have effect (in whole or in part as the case may be) if the licensee delivers to the Authority a disapplication request made in accordance with paragraph 5(3) of this Standard Special Condition and notice is given to the Authority by the licensee in accordance with either paragraph 5(6) or paragraph 5(7) of this Special Condition.
- (3) A disapplication request shall:
  - (i) be in writing addressed to the Authority;
  - (ii) specify the maximum tariff cap or caps to which the request relates; and
  - (iii) state the date (being not earlier than the date referred to in paragraph 5(5) of this Special Condition) from which the licensee wishes the Authority to agree that the maximum tariff cap or caps shall cease to have effect.
- (4) The licensee may withdraw a disapplication request at any time.
- (5) Save where the Authority otherwise agrees, no disapplication following delivery of a disapplication request pursuant to paragraph 5(3) of this Special Condition shall have effect until a date being not less than 18 months after delivery of the disapplication request ("the disapplication date").
- (6) If the Authority has not made a reference to the Competition Commission under section 24 of the Act relating to the modification of the maximum tariff cap or caps specified in the disapplication request before the beginning of the period of 12 months which will end with the disapplication date and the licensee has not withdrawn the disapplication request, the licensee may deliver written notice to the Authority terminating the application of the maximum tariff cap or caps as specified in the disapplication request with effect from the disapplication date or a later date.
- (7) If the Competition Commission makes a report on a reference made by the Authority relating to the modification of the maximum tariff cap or caps specified in the disapplication request and such report does not include a conclusion that the

cessation of such maximum tariff caps, in whole or in part, operates or may be expected to operate against the public interest, the licensee may within 30 days after the publication of the report by the Authority in accordance with section 25 of the Act deliver to the Authority written notice terminating the application of the maximum tariff cap or caps specified in the disapplication request with effect from the disapplication date or later.

(8) A disapplication request or notice served under this Special Condition may be served in respect of a specified geographic area.

## **Special Condition C13. Not Used**

Special Condition C14: Information to be provided to the Authority in connection with the transportation system revenue restriction in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity

[N.B. THIS CONDITION HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE CURRENT SPECIAL CONDITION 33 IN ORDER THAT IT APPROPRIATELY REFLECTS THOSE PROVISIONS WHICH RELATE TO AND ARE RELEVANT TO THE NTS. AS A RESULT, ALL DN-RELATED PROVISIONS HAVE BEEN DELETED FROM THIS CONDITION. THE ONLY OTHER CHANGES ARE TO CROSS REFERENCES.]

1. The licensee shall provide statements to the Authority of the information specified in the following table for the periods identified in that table and by the dates specified in that table. Where information is derived from a formula defined in the licence, the component parameters of that formula shall also be reported. Where information is requested in respect of periods of less than a full formula year, the licensee shall provide such information on a reasonable endeavours basis. All revenue and information provided shall comply with Special Condition C9 (Allocation of revenues and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity).

Description	Licence definition	Period	Reporting deadline
NTS transpor	tation owner activity		
TORt	NTS transportation owner revenue	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
TOREVBECt	Revenue derived from the sale of NTS SO baseline entry capacity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
TOExRF <sub>t</sub>	Revenue derived in respect of the provision of NTS firm baseline	Formula years	By 30 June in formula

	exit capacity		year t+1
TOExt	Revenue derived in respect of the provision of NTS firm exit capacity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
TOTFExt	Volume of NTS firm exit capacity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
TOK <sub>t</sub>	NTS TO revenue adjustment	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1

<b>Emergency Services</b>		
Revenues earned and costs	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year
incurred in the provision of		t+1
emergency services to other gas		
transporters, by gas transporter,		
including a description of the		
services provided.		

NTS system operation revenue information			
SOMR <sub>t</sub>	Maximum NTS system operation revenue	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
SOIR <sub>t</sub>	NTS system operation incentive revenue	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
SOICt	NTS system operation costs	Formula years	By 30 June in formula

			year t+1
SORA <sub>t</sub>	Any allowance in respect of approved income adjusting events (whether of a positive or negative volume)	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
SOK <sub>t</sub>	NTS SO revenue adjustment factor	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1

Exit capacity	Exit capacity investment incentive information			
ExCIIR <sub>t</sub>	Exit capacity investment incentive revenue	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1	
ExCPt	Exit performance measure	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1	
ExCCt	Costs incurred in use of constrained storage facilities to avoid transportation constraints	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1	
	Volumes, prices paid and charges forgone in respect of NTS exit capacity curtailment rights for all NTS connected sites, aggregated by exit zone	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1	
	Volumes and payments made in respect of the curtailment of rights to off-take gas from the NTS on plus 15 curtailment days, for all NTS connected sites, aggregated	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1	

	by exit zone		
	Volume and price of capacity	Monthly	2 weeks after
	bookings in constrained storage		month end
	facilities		
IExR <sub>t</sub>	Incremental exit capacity revenue	Formula	By 30 June
		years	in formula
			year t+1
TExC <sub>t</sub>	Actual NTS exit capacity	Formula	By 30 June
		years	in formula
			year t+1
AExNTSIIC <sub>t</sub>	Weighted average charge payable	Formula	By 30 June
	in respect of the curtailment of	years	in formula
	rights to off-take gas from the		year t+1
	NTS on plus 15 curtailment days		

Entry capacity buy-back incentive information			
IECCC <sub>t</sub>	Total entry capacity constraint	Formula year	By 30 June
	management costs		in formula
			year t+1
IECCC <sub>t</sub>	Total entry capacity constraint	Year to date	Monthly 2
	management costs		weeks after
			month end
$BBIR_t$	Entry capacity buy-back incentive	Formula year	By 30 June
	revenue		in formula
			year t+1
BBIR <sub>t</sub>	Cumulative balance and end of	Year to date	Monthly 4
	year forecast of entry capacity		weeks after
	buy-back incentive revenue		month end

BBCP <sub>t</sub>	Entry capacity buy-back performance measure	Formula year	By 30 June in formula year t+1
BBCP <sub>t</sub>	Entry capacity buy-back performance measure	Year to date	Monthly 4 weeks after month end
BBC <sub>d,t</sub>	Entry capacity buy back costs	day	D+1
	Volume and prices of entry capacity buy-backs by terminal	day	D+1
ECCC <sub>d,t</sub>	Entry capacity constraint payments	day	D+1
	Revenue from daily sales of obligated entry capacity	day	D+1
	Volumes and prices of obligated entry capacity sold daily by terminal	day	D+1
	Revenue from sales of interruptible entry capacity	day	D+1
	Volumes and prices of sales of interruptible entry capacity identifying volumes of use it or lose it entry capacity by terminal	day	D+1
	Revenue from sales of non- obligated incremental system entry capacity	day	D+1
	Volumes and prices of non- obligated incremental system entry capacity by terminal	day	D+1

$RLOC_t$	Revenue from locational sell	Formula year	For formula
	actions		years t≥3 by
			30 June in
			formula year
			t + 1
	Volumes, locations and prices of	day	For formula
	locational actions by trade		years t ≥3
			D + 1
$RCOR_t$	Revenue from system entry	Monthly	4 weeks after
	overrun charges		month end
	Volume and prices of system entry	Monthly	4 weeks after
	capacity overruns by terminal		month end
	Volume of system entry capacity	Monthly	4 weeks after
	terminal flow advice issued by		month end
	Transco plc and any associated		
	costs		

Residual balancing incentive information			
STIP <sub>t</sub>	Sum of total daily residual	Formula years	By 30 June
	balancing incentive payments		in formula
			year t+1
STIP <sub>t</sub>	Sum of total daily residual	Year to date	Monthly 2
	balancing incentive payments		weeks after
			month end
RBIR <sub>t</sub>	Residual gas balancing incentive	Formula years	By 30 June
	revenue		in formula
			year t+1
RBIR <sub>t</sub>	Cumulative balance and end of	Year to date	Monthly 2

	year forecast of residual gas		weeks after
	balancing incentive revenue		month end
CDDID	C	F1	D 20 I
SDPIP <sub>t</sub>	Sum of daily price incentive	Formula years	By 30 June in formula
	payments		ın formula year t+1
			year t+1
SDPIP <sub>t</sub>	Sum of daily price incentive	Year to date	Monthly 2
	payments		weeks after
			month end
SDLIP <sub>t</sub>	Sum of daily linepack incentive	Formula years	By 30 June
	payments		in formula
			year t+1
SDLIP <sub>t</sub>	Sum of daily linepack incentive	Year to date	Monthly 2
	payments		weeks after
			month end
DPIP <sub>d,t</sub>	Daily price incentive payment	For each day	2 weeks after
		in the month	month end
		in question	
DLIP <sub>d,t</sub>	Daily linepack incentive payment	For each day	2 weeks after
		in the month	month end
		in question	
PPM <sub>d,t</sub>	Daily residual balancing price	For each day	2 weeks after
	performance measure	in the month	month end
		in question	
LPM <sub>d,t</sub>	Linepack performance measure	For each day	2 weeks after
		in the month	month end
		in question	
$OLP_{d,t}$	Opening linepack levels	For each day	2 weeks after
		in the month	

	NTS linepack at 06:00 hours on day D	in question	month end
CLP <sub>d,t</sub>	Closing linepack levels  NTS linepack at 06:00 hours on day D+1	For each day in the month in question	
$SAP_{d,t}$	System average price	Daily	D+1
TMIBP <sub>d,t</sub>	Highest market offer price in relation to an eligible market balancing action	Daily	D+1
TMISP <sub>d,t</sub>	Lowest market offer price in relation to an eligible market balancing action	Daily	D+1

System balancing incentive information			
SBIR <sub>t</sub>	System balancing incentive	Formula years	By 30 June
	revenue		in formula
			year t+1
SBIR <sub>t</sub>	Cumulative balance and end of	Year to date	Monthly 4
	year forecast of system balancing		weeks after
	incentive revenue		month end
GCIR <sub>t</sub>	Gas cost incentive revenue	Formula years	By 30 June
			in formula
			year t+1
GCIR <sub>t</sub>	Cumulative balance and end of	Year to date	Monthly 4
	year forecast of gas cost incentive		weeks after
	revenue		month end
	Daily system gas balancing	For each day	2 weeks after

	volumes	in the month	month end
		in question	
SRIR <sub>t</sub>	System reserve incentive revenue	Formula years	By 30 June
			in formula
			year t+1
SRIR <sub>t</sub>	Cumulative balance and end of	Year to date	Monthly 4
	year forecast of system reserve		weeks after
	incentive revenue		month end
GCCP <sub>t</sub>	Gas cost incentive performance	Formula years	By 30 June
	measure		in formula
			year t+1
GCCP <sub>t</sub>	Gas cost incentive performance	Year to date	Monthly 4
	measure		weeks after
			month end
SRCP <sub>t</sub>	System reserve performance	Formula years	By 30 June
	measure		in formula
			year t+1
SRCP <sub>t</sub>	System reserve performance	Year to date	Monthly 4
	measure		weeks after
			month end
	Volume and price of Transco plc's	For each day	2 weeks after
	storage bookings by storage	in the month	month end
	facility	in question	

Internal cost incentive information							
ICIR <sub>t</sub>	Internal cost incentive revenue	Formula year	By in year	30 June formula			
			ycai	. • • •			

ICCP <sub>t</sub>	Internal costs performance	Formula year	By 30 June
	measure		in formula
			year t+1
$SOOC_t$	NTS SO operating cost	Formula year	By 30 June
			in formula
			year t+1
SODCP <sub>t</sub>	Depreciation on the NTS SO	Formula year	By 30 June
	regulatory asset base		in formula
			year t+1
SORCP <sub>t</sub>	Deemed return on the NTS SO	Formula year	By 30 June
	regulatory asset base		in formula
			year t+1

Other information required for general market monitoring						
	Daily system demand	Daily	D+1			
	Daily interconnector flows at	For each day	Two weeks			
	Bacton and at Moffat	in the month	after month			
		in question	end			
	Daily system allocations by entry	For each day	Four weeks			
	terminal by shipper	in the month	after month			
		in question	end			
	Daily shipper imbalances	For each day	Four weeks			
		in the month	after month			
		in question	end			
	Shipper system entry capacity	For each day	One week			
	holdings excluding daily sales by	in the week in	after week			
	shipper by terminal by day	question	end			

- 2. If, prior to the fulfilment of its obligations under paragraph 3 of this Special Condition, the licensee becomes aware of any inaccuracies in respect of information it has provided to the Authority in pursuance of its obligations under paragraph 1 of this Special Condition it shall notify such inaccuracies to the Authority together with details of why such information is inaccurate and of the correct information.
- 3. As soon as reasonably practical after the end of each formula year and in any event no later than three months after the end of the formula year the licensee shall send to the Authority a reconciliation of the information provided in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Special Condition for periods of less than the formula year with that provided for the full formula year together with a written explanation of any discrepancies.
- 4. The reconciliations provided by the licensee under paragraph 3 of this Special Condition shall be accompanied by a report prepared by appropriate auditors addressed to the Authority which indicates whether, in their opinion:
  - that statement fairly presents so far as it reasonably possible to do so the licensee's performance against each of the performance measures provided for in Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity) in respect of the formula year to which the statement relates; and
  - that statement used data compiled in accordance with Special Condition C9 (Allocation of revenues and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity) and is consistent with the licensee's accounting records; and
  - any explanations given by the licensee under paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Special Condition in respect of the formula year in question were reasonable and consistent with the information supplied.
- 5. The licensee shall provide a statement of the following information to the Authority and publish that statement not later than seven (7) days prior to the start of any allocation of

entry capacity rights in respect of capacity rights offered for sale for a consecutive period of more than one (1) day:

- (a) the terminal to which such allocation relates;
- (b) the amount of unallocated NTS SO baseline entry capacity and unallocated obligated incremental entry capacity at the terminal (both as defined in Special Condition C8A (Revenue restriction definitions in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and NTS system operation activity)) that is available on the day that the statement is published which the licensee will offer for sale in the allocation and the period to which such capacity relates;
- (c) the reserve price if any to be applied to such allocations;
- (d) the licensee's opinion as to future levels of entry capacity at the terminal to which the allocation relates accompanied by background information (if any) in support of such opinion including the licensee's opinion as to future aggregate volumes of gas to be transported through the NTS;
- (e) the commencement time and date of the allocation; and
- (f) when the shippers shall be informed of the outcome of the allocation;
- 6. The licensee shall provide a statement of the following information, by terminal and by the month to which it relates, to the Authority and publish that statement not later than fourteen (14) days after the close of any allocation of entry capacity rights in respect of capacity rights offered for sale for a consecutive period of more than one (1) day:
  - (a) the volume of NTS SO baseline entry capacity, obligated incremental entry capacity and non-obligated incremental entry capacity allocated;
  - (b) the total amount of the revenue derived and to be derived by the licensee in respect of the NTS SO baseline entry capacity, obligated incremental entry capacity and non-obligated incremental entry capacity allocated;

- (c) the highest price accepted by the licensee for a unit of entry capacity allocated;
- (d) the lowest price accepted by the licensee for a unit of entry capacity allocated; and
- (e) the weighted average price accepted by the licensee for a unit of entry capacity allocated.

Special Condition C15. Licensee's methodology for determining incremental entry capacity volumes

[N.B. THIS SPECIAL CONDITION APPLIES TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY AND RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AT SPECIAL CONDITION 34. FURTHER AMENDMENT MAY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO REFERENCE NTS EXIT CAPACITY VOLUMES. THE ONLY CHANGES ARE TO CROSS REFERENCES.]

1. In this Special Condition:

incremental entry capacity

means capacity that is in excess of the obligated entry capacity current at that time as determined in line with paragraph 14(5)(g) of Part 2 of Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity).

- 2. The licensee shall before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct and thereafter before 1 July in each subsequent formula year (or such longer period as the Authority may approve) prepare and submit an incremental entry capacity release methodology statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out (consistently with the licensee's duty under the Act, and the standard, amended standard and Special Conditions) the methodology by which it will determine whether to make incremental entry capacity available for sale to shippers.
- 3. The statement shall be accompanied by a statement from the licensee's auditors confirming that they have carried out an investigation, the scope and objectives of which shall have been established by the licensee and approved by the Authority, and giving their opinion as to the extent to which the licensee has developed a methodology that is in line with the licensee's duty under the Act, and the standard, Standard Special Conditions and Special Conditions.

- 4. Unless the Authority otherwise directs within 2 months, the licensee shall take all reasonable steps to apply the methodology set out in the statement produced pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Special Condition in making any decisions on whether to release incremental entry capacity for sale to shippers.
- 5. Except where the Authority directs otherwise, before revising the incremental entry capacity release methodology statement the licensee shall:
  - (i) send a copy of the proposed revisions to the Authority and to any person who asks for one;
  - (ii) consult shippers and allow them a period of not less than 28 days in which to make representations;
  - (iii) within 7 days of the close of the consultation referred to in sub-paragraph 5(ii) of this Special Condition submit to the Authority a report setting out:
    - the revisions originally proposed,
    - the representations (if any) made to the licensee,
    - any change to the revisions; and
  - (iv) where the Authority directs that sub-paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) of this paragraph or any of them shall not apply, comply with such other requirements as are specified in the direction.
- 6. The licensee shall not revise the incremental entry capacity release methodology statement:
  - (i) where paragraph 5(iv) in this Special Condition applies, before the day (if any) specified in the direction made pursuant to that sub-paragraph;

- (ii) where there is no such direction, or no date is specified in such direction, until the expiry of 28 days from the date on which the Authority receives the report referred to in sub-paragraph 5(iii) in this Special Condition; or
- (iii) if within the period referred to in paragraph 5(ii) of this Special Condition the Authority directs the licensee not to make the revision.
- 7. (a) The licensee shall if so directed by the Authority but in any event at least once a year review the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Special Condition in consultation with shippers and other interested persons likely to be affected thereby and allow them a period of not less than 28 days in which to make representations.
  - (b) Within 7 days of the close of the consultation referred to in paragraph 7(a) of this Special Condition, the licensee shall send to the Authority:
    - (i) a report on the outcome of the review;
    - (ii) any revision to the statement proposed (having regard to the outcome of the review) by the licensee in order to ensure that the statement remains consistent with the licensee's duties under the Act and the standard conditions, Standard Special Conditions and Special Conditions; and
    - (iii) any written representations or objections from shippers and other interested parties, including proposals for revision not accepted by the licensee, arising during the consultation and subsequently maintained.
  - (c) The licensee may revise the statement only in accordance with any revision within paragraph 7(b)(ii) of this Special Condition and only if the Authority consents to such revision.
- 8. The licensee shall take all reasonable steps to comply with the statement for the time being in force pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Special Condition.

9. The licensee shall send to the Authority a copy of each of the statements and reports prepared pursuant to paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of this Special Condition and of all revisions to any such statements and reports.

#### 10. The licensee shall:

- (a) publish (in such manner as the Authority may approve) the statements prepared pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Special Condition and each revision thereof, and
- (b) send a copy of each statement and report prepared pursuant to paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of this Special Condition or the latest revision of any such statement and report to any person who requests the same, provided that the licensee shall exclude therefrom, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of any person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests,

and, for the purposes of paragraph 10(b) of this Special Condition, the licensee shall refer for determination by the Authority any question as to whether any matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the interests of any person (unless the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so).

11. The licensee may make a charge for any copy of a statement, report or revision sent pursuant to paragraph 10(b) of this Special Condition of an amount reasonably reflecting the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such a copy which shall not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purpose of this Special Condition.

## **Special Condition C16. NTS performance reporting**

[N.B. THIS SPECIAL CONDITION APPLIES TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY AND RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AT SPECIAL CONDITION 34. FURTHER AMENDMENT MAY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO REFERENCE NTS EXIT CAPACITY VOLUMES. THE ONLY CHANGES ARE TO CROSS REFERENCES.]

- 1. The principal purpose of this Special Condition is to secure the collection of information to an appropriate degree of accuracy, by the licensee so as:
  - (a) to monitor the environmental performance of the NTS; and
  - (b) to facilitate the development of an expenditure monitoring framework.
- 2. The licensee shall establish appropriate systems, processes and procedures to measure and record specified information from the dates specified in paragraph 4 of this Special Condition and in accordance with regulatory instructions and guidance (including any associated information specified therein).
- 3. For the purposes of this Special Condition:

revenue restriction means the NTS TO activity revenue restriction in Special Condition C8B Part 1 a (The NTS transportation owner

activity revenue restriction);

charging review date means any date from which modifications to Special

Condition C8B Part 1 a (The NTS transportation owner

activity revenue restriction) relating to the NTS have effect.

(a) whether before or after the date upon which the modifications are made; and

(b) where such modifications have been proposed by the Authority following a review by the Authority of the revenue restrictions in Special Condition C8B Part 1 a (The NTS transportation owner activity revenue restriction) (or that Part to which the modifications relate) in relation to the licensee;

**NTS** 

mean the licensee's national transmission system (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code);

regulatory instructions and guidance

means any instructions and guidance issued by the Authority for the purposes of this Special Condition as modified from time to time by notice under paragraph 9 and may include:

- (a) instructions and guidance as to the establishment of different systems, processes, procedures and manners for providing and recording information and of standards for different classes of information;
- (b) a timetable for the development of the systems, processes and procedures required to achieve the appropriate standards of accuracy and reliability with which specified information shall be recorded;
- (c) the meaning of words and phrases used in defining specified information;
- (d) requirements for the recording of information associated with specified information which is reasonably necessary to enable an examiner to

determine the accuracy and reliability of specified information;

- (e) requirements as to the form and manner in which specified information shall be provided to the Authority; and
- (f) requirements as to the manner in which specified information shall be recorded and as to the standards of accuracy and reliability with which it shall be recorded;

#### specified information means:

- (a) information regarding environmental measures including;
  - (i) methane emissions from the NTS in each formula year measured in kilograms per gigawatt hour; and
  - (ii) carbon dioxide emissions from gas powered compressor stations in each formula year measured in kilograms per gigawatt hour; and
  - (iii) nitrogen oxide emissions from gas powered compressor stations in each formula year in the formal manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance.
- (b) an analysis of trends observable from the NTS environment measures;
- (c) supporting information including

- (i) information regarding all new connections from the NTS to premises or pipeline systems operated by an authorised gas transporter to the NTS;
- (ii) information regarding all rechargeable diversions from the NTS;
- (iii) information regarding the accuracy of one and three-year ahead annual demand forecasts; and,
- (d) such other information as may from time to time be specified by the Authority, by notice to the licensee in accordance with paragraph 9
- 4. The licensee shall collect specified information in respect of:
  - (a) the matters specified in sub-paragraphs (a) (c) of the definition of specified information from and including 1 April 2002; and
  - (b) any matter specified under sub-paragraph (d) of that definition from the date specified in a notice given in accordance with paragraph 9.
- 5. (a) The licensee shall provide to the Authority the information referred to in subparagraphs (a) (c) of the definition of specified information on or before 31 July 2003 and 31 July in each succeeding year (or such later date as the Authority may by notice specify) in respect of the period of 12 months ending on the preceding 31 March; and
  - (b) the information referred to in sub-paragraph (d) of the definition of specified information in respect of such period and by such date as shall be specified in the relevant notice in accordance with that sub-paragraph.
- 6. The licensee shall permit a person or persons nominated by the Authority (in each case "an examiner") to examine the systems, processes and procedures referred to in paragraph

2 and their operation, the specified information and the extent to which each complies, and is in accordance, with regulatory instructions and guidance.

- 7. The licensee shall (and shall procure, insofar as it is able to do so, that any affiliate of the licensee, any person by whom it procures the performance of the obligation in paragraph 2 and any auditor of such person or of the licensee shall) cooperate fully with an examiner so as to enable him to carry out, complete and report to the Authority on any examination carried out in accordance with paragraph 6.
- 8. The licensee's obligation under paragraph 7 to cooperate or procure cooperation with an examiner shall include, without limitation and insofar as necessary or expedient for such purpose, in each case subject to reasonable prior notice to the licensee:
  - (a) providing access to management, employees, agents or independent contractors of the licensee sufficient to enable the examiner to make any enquiries and to discuss any matters which he reasonably considers to be relevant to the carrying out of the examination;
  - (b) giving to the examiner access at reasonable hours to any premises occupied by the licensee or any other person in performing the obligations set out in this Special Condition; and
  - (c) allowing the examiner at reasonable hours:
    - to inspect and make copies of, and take extracts from, any documents and records of the licensee maintained in relation to specified information (other than information which is subject to legal privilege);
    - (ii) to carry out inspections, measurements and tests on or in relation to any systems maintained and operated for or in relation to the requirements of this Special Condition; and
    - (iii) to take onto such premises or onto or into any assets used for the purpose of the NTS such other persons and such equipment as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of carrying out the examination.

- 9. A notice published by the Authority which adds to the categories of specified information or which modifies regulatory instructions and guidance (in each case, an "amendment") shall have effect where the Authority has:
  - (a) given prior notice to the licensee:
    - (i) stating that it proposes to make the amendment and setting out its effect, and the date it is proposed it should take effect;
    - (ii) stating the reasons why it proposes to make the amendment; and
    - (iii) specifying the time (not being less than 28 days from the date of publication of the notice) within which representations or objections with respect to the proposed amendment may be made; and
  - (b) considered any representations or objections which are duly made and not withdrawn.
- 10. A notice under paragraph 9 may not, where the amendment relates to a requirement in the regulatory instructions and guidance to provide any specified information to a greater level of accuracy or the introduction of an additional category of specified information, specify a date for the purpose of paragraph 9(a)(i) other than the charging review date nor be given less than 12 months prior to that date unless the licensee has agreed an alternative date or period of notice.
- 11. The reasons for proposing an amendment which relates to any change in regulatory instructions and guidance (other than that referred to in paragraph 10) in respect of specified information may have regard in particular to the desirability of:
  - (a) improving the presentation or style of the regulatory instructions and guidance or of the form and manner in which the specified information is to be provided;
  - (b) summarising the terms of reference and instructions from time to time given to an examiner; or

(c) setting out any of the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) to (f) of the definition of regulatory instructions and guidance in respect of any additional category of specified information,

so as more effectively to achieve the purposes of this Special Condition.

12. Nothing in this Special Condition shall require the licensee to produce any documents or give information which it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before a court.

#### **Special Condition C17. Exit Code Statement**

[N.B. OFGEM CONSIDERS THAT THIS CONDITION, WHICH REFLECTS SPECIAL CONDITION 37 OF TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE, MAY BE DELETED, DEPENDING ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE OFFTAKE ARRANGEMENTS. AS A RESULT, A NEW PARAGRAPH HAS BEEN ADDED AT PARAGRAPH 3.]

- 1. By 30 June 2003 and by 30 June in each subsequent formula year (or such other date as the Authority may direct in writing), the licensee shall prepare and submit to the Authority an exit code statement ("the exit code statement").
- 2. Except to the extent the Authority shall otherwise specify, the exit code statement referred to in paragraph 1 shall include:
  - (i) a description of the services which have been provided to (1) the NTS TO activity and/or the NTS SO activity by the Distribution Network transportation activity; and (2) the Distribution Network transportation activity by the NTS TO activity and/or the NTS SO activity in the previous formula year; and
  - (ii) provide details of any revenue received or charges made by (1) by the LDZ transportation activity from the NTS TO activity and/or NTS SO activity; and (2) by the NTS SO activity and/or the NTS TO activity from the Distribution Network transportation activity in respect of each of the services referred to in (i) above in the previous formula year.
- 3. <u>Unless the Authority directs to the contrary, this condition shall cease to have effect in this licence when one or more Distribution Networks are hived down from Transco plc as part of the proposed sale of one or more of Transco's local gas distribution networks as announced by Transco plc in May 2003.</u>

Special Condition C18. Conduct of the Transportation Business in respect of the NTS

[N.B. NEW CONDITION AMENDING STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION A6 (CONDUCT OF THE TRANSPORTATION BUSINESS) TO EXTEND THE OBLIGATIONS CONTAINED IN THAT CONDITION TO PREVENT THE LICENSEE AS OPERATOR OF THE NTS FROM CONFERRING UNFAIR COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES ON ITS RETAINED DISTRIBUTION NETWORKS.]

- 1. <u>Standard Special Condition A6 (Conduct of the Transportation Business) shall</u> be amended to insert the following text at paragraph 1(c):
  - "(c) nor the licensee's business relating to the Distribution Networks which it owns;"

Special Condition C19. Undertaking from ultimate controller concerning nondiscrimination between the NTS transportation activity and the Distribution Network transportation activity.

[N.B. NEW CONDITION REQUIRING THAT THE LICENSEE OBTAIN AN UNDERTAKING FROM ITS PARENT COMPANY TO APPLY THE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN THE NTS AND RDNS ON THE SAME BASIS AS CONTRACTS ENTERED INTO WITH NON-AFFILIATED BUSINESSES.

THE DEFINITION OF "RELEVANT GAS TRANSPORTER" IN PARAGRAPH 2 OF THIS CONDITION HAS BEEN CRAFTED TO EXCLUDE IGTS SINCE THIS CONDITION IS INTENDED TO PREVENT THE LICENSEE DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN IDNS AND RDNS.]

- 1. The licensee shall procure from each company or other person which is at any time an ultimate controller of the licensee a legally enforceable undertaking in favour of the licensee in the form specified by the Authority that the ultimate controller (the "covenantor") will instruct and direct the licensee to conduct its transportation business in respect of the NTS in a manner such that the licensee's business in respect of the Distribution Networks which it owns does not obtain any unfair commercial advantage (including any such advantage from a preferential or discriminatory arrangement) in particular through the licensee entering into arrangements which, if the businesses were not held within same company, would be contractual arrangements with the licensee's business in respect of the Distribution Networks which it owns on terms which do not materially/unduly differ from corresponding contractual arrangements entered into between the licensee and any other relevant gas transporter.
- 2. <u>In this condition, "relevant gas transporter" means any licensed gas transporter other than Transco plc in whose licence Standard Special Condition A1 (Application/Disapplication of Section A (Interpretation Application and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to both NTS and DN licensees) is effective.</u>

#### **Schedule A: NTS Output Measures for the Price Control**

[N.B. THIS SCHEDULE APPLIES TO THE NTS LICENSEE ONLY. OFGEM DOES NOT INTEND TO REVISIT THE CONTENTS OF THIS TABLE AS PART OF THE LICENCE REVISIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE DN SALES PROCESS ALTHOUGH IT MAY NEED TO BE REVISITED AS PART OF CHANGES TO THE SYSTEM.]

1. With regard to the maximum revenue allowances provide to the licensee pursuant to Part 1 a and Part 2 of Special Condition C8B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity), the following baseline output measures shall apply.

Table A1: NTS TO baseline entry capacity (GWh/day)

Terminal	2002/3	2003/4	2004/5	2005/6	2006/7
Bacton	1527	1646	1839	1939	1939
Barrow	812	790	790	791	791
Easington	1105	985	1141	1180	1180
St. Fergus	1689	1721	1809	1831	1863
Teesside	910	823	834	845	845
Theddlethorpe	758	628	879	942	942
Glenmavis	110	110	110	110	110
Partington	239	239	239	239	239
Avonmouth	165	165	165	165	165
Isle of Grain	243	243	243	243	243
Dynevor Arms	55	55	55	55	55
Hornsea	195	195	195	195	195
Hatfield Moor (storage)	60	60	60	60	60
Hatfield Moor (onshore)	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
Cheshire	0	0	119	179	238
Hole House Farm	29	29	29	29	29
Wytch Farm	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6

Burton Point	61.3	61.3	61.3	61.3	61.3
Milford Haven	0	0	0	0	0
Barton Stacey	0	0	0	0	0
Garton	0	0	0	0	0

Table A2: Initial NTS SO baseline entry capacity (GWh/day)

	MONTH					
	1≤m≤12	13≤m≤24	25≤m≤36	37≤m≤48	m≥49	
Terminal	2002/3	2003/4	2004/5	2005/6	2006/7	
Bacton	1374	1481	1655	1745	1745	
Barrow	731	711	711	712	712	
Easington	995	887	1027	1062	1062	
St. Fergus	1520	1549	1628	1648	1677	
Teesside	819	741	751	761	761	
Theddlethorpe	682	565	791	848	848	
Glenmavis	99	99	99	99	99	
Partington	215	215	215	215	215	
Avonmouth	149	149	149	149	149	
Isle of Grain	218	218	218	218	218	
Dynevor Arms	50	50	50	50	50	
Hornsea	175	175	175	175	175	
Hatfield Moor (storage)	54	54	54	54	54	
Hatfield Moor (onshore)	1	1	1	1	1	
Cheshire	0	0	107	161	214	
Hole House Farm	26	26	26	26	26	
Wytch Farm	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	3.2	
Burton Point	55	55	55	55	55	
Milford Haven	0	0	0	0	0	
Barton Stacey	0	0	0	0	0	
Garton	0	0	0	0	0	

Table A3: NTS baseline firm exit capacity (GWh/day)

	2002/3	2003/4	2004/5	2005/6	2006/7
Firm exit capacity by LDZs					
Scotland	343	348	355	362	367
Northern	265	271	278	283	287
North West	538	550	557	563	568
North East	279	283	287	290	293
East Midlands	464	470	477	483	488
West Midlands	454	459	464	470	475
Wales North	51	52	54	55	57
Wales South	198	201	204	208	211
Eastern	359	366	372	377	382
North Thames	508	512	516	520	525
South East	516	523	526	529	532
Southern	380	394	402	409	414
South West	279	284	290	295	299
Total firm exit capacity for LDZ loads	4633	4713	4782	4844	4897
Firm exit capacity for NTS loads	1488	1529	1592	1653	1691
Total firm baseline NTS exit capacity	6121	6241	6374	6497	6588

Table A4: NTS baseline interruptible exit capacity (GWh/day)

	2002/3	2003/4	2004/5	2005/6	2006/7
Interruptible exit capacity by LDZs					
Scotland	47	54	56	58	60
Northern	33	34	37	38	39
North West	72	75	77	78	78
North East	38	40	41	42	43
East Midlands	75	77	89	93	99
West Midlands	35	36	37	37	37
Wales North	7	7	8	8	9
Wales South	28	29	31	32	32
Eastern	36	36	37	37	37
North Thames	40	45	47	48	49
South East	40	44	44	51	61
Southern	36	37	38	38	40
South West	32	33	34	34	34
Total interruptible exit capacity for LDZ loads	521	548	576	595	619
Interruptible exit capacity for NTS loads	1073	1141	1142	1147	1148
Total interruptible NTS baseline exit capacity	1594	1689	1718	1742	1767

# STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL DN LICENSEES: PART D

Standard Special Condition D1. Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees.

[NEW CONDITION. THIS CONDITION SETS OUT A PROPOSED MECHANISM FOR THE "SWITCH OFF/ON" OF DESIGNATED STANDARD CONDITIONS APPEARING IN PARTS A AND B OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AND THE "SWITCH ON/OFF" OF STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS. THE WORDING UNDERLINED IS ADDITIONAL TEXT INSERTED IN THIS DRAFT IN ADDITION TO THE DRAFTING ISSUED AS PART OF THE INFORMAL CONSULTATION IN SEPTEMBER.]

- 1. With the exception of this paragraph 1, until the Authority has issued to the licensee a direction pursuant to paragraph 2, the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) including, for the avoidance of doubt paragraphs 2 to 6 of this Standard Special Condition A1, shall not have effect in this licence; and the licensee
  - shall not be obliged to comply with any of the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) of this licence; and
  - (b) <u>shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the standard conditions</u> <u>contained in Sections A (Interpretation, Application and Payments) and B</u> (General) of this licence.
- 2. The Authority may, with the consent of the licensee, issue a direction (a "Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees direction"). A Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees direction may specify that
  - (a) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN Licensees (in whole or in part) are to have effect in this licence;

- (b) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN Licensees (in whole or in part) are not to have effect in this licence;
- (c) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect in this licence; and/or
- (d) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect in this licence

from the date specified in the direction.

- 3. Where the Authority has issued to the licensee a Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees direction,
  - the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction;
  - (b) the Standard Special Conditions applicable to both DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall not be obliged to comply with the requirements of the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction;
  - the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall be obliged to comply with the requirements of the standard conditions (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction; and/or
  - (d) the standard conditions in Sections A and B (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) shall not have effect within this licence from the date specified in the direction; and the licensee shall not be obliged to comply with the

requirements of the standard conditions (in whole or, as the case may be, in part) to the extent and subject to the terms specified in such direction.

- 4. The Authority may, with the consent of the licensee:
  - (a) vary the terms (as set out in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees direction or elsewhere) under which the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees and/or the standard conditions set out in Section A and Section B (or parts thereof) have effect in this licence; or
  - (b) provide for the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees (or parts thereof) to cease to have effect in this licence and/or the standard conditions set out in Section A and Section B (or parts thereof) to have effect in this licence.
- 5. The variation or cessation provided for in paragraph 4 shall take effect from the date specified in the variation or cessation notice given to the licensee by the Authority under that paragraph of this condition.
- 6. With effect from the date of cessation referred to in paragraph 4, paragraphs 2 to 5 of this condition shall be suspended and shall cease to have effect in this licence, but the Authority may at any time thereafter, with the consent of the licensee, give to the licensee a notice ending the suspension and providing for those paragraphs to have effect again in this licence with effect from the date specified in the notice.

# Standard Special Condition D2. Private Collective Licence Modification Procedure in respect of Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees

[N.B. NEW CONDITION INSERTED IN EACH OF SECTIONS A, B AND D OF THESE CONDITIONS TO PROVIDE FOR A "PRIVATE" COLLECTIVE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR THE STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO

- ALL NTS AND DN LICENSEES (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION A2);
- ALL NTS LICENSEES (STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION B2); AND
- ALL DN LICENSEES (THIS CONDITION)

AND IS INTENDED TO REPRODUCE THE SCHEME OF THE STATUTORY COLLECTIVE LICENCE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE CONTAINED IN SECTION 23 OF THE GAS ACT.]

- 1. The purpose of this condition is to set out (pursuant to section 7B(7)(b) of the Act) a procedure under which Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only may be collectively modified.
- 2. Without prejudice to any other method of modification set out in the Act, Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only may be modified pursuant to the private collective licence modification procedure contained in this condition.
- 3. Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only may be modified in the following manner:
  - (a) before making modifications under this condition the Authority shall give notice (a "relevant notice"):
    - (i) stating that it proposes to make the modifications and setting out their effect:

- (ii) stating the reasons why it proposes to make the modifications; and
- (iii) specifying the time (not being less than 28 days from the date of publication of the relevant notice) within which representations or objections with respect to the proposed modifications may be made,

and shall consider any representations or objections which are duly made and not withdrawn.

- (b) A relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above shall be given:
  - (i) by publishing the relevant notice in such manner as the Authority considers appropriate for the purpose of bringing the relevant notice to the attention of persons likely to be affected by the making of the modifications; and
  - (ii) by sending a copy of the relevant notice to the relevant licence holders, to the Secretary of State, to the Health and Safety Executive and to the Consumer Council.
- (c) If, within the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above, the Secretary of State directs the Authority not to make any modification, the Authority shall comply with the direction.
- (d) The Authority may not make any modifications to any Standard Special Conditions (in this licence or of any other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only pursuant to this condition unless:
  - (i) no notice of objection to those modifications set out in the relevant notice is given to the Authority within the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) above by any relevant licence holder; or
  - (ii) <u>if one or more relevant licence holders give notice of objection to the</u>

    Authority within that time:
    - (aa) the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection is less than twenty (20) per cent of all relevant licence holders; and
    - (bb) the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection, weighted

according to their market share, is less than twenty (20) per cent; or

- (iii) the Authority is of the opinion:
  - (aa) that the effect of the Standard Special Conditions of relevant gas transporter licences which are applicable to

    DN licensees only is such as to impose a burden affecting relevant licence holders in the carrying on of activities to which the modifications relate; and
  - (bb) that the modifications would remove or reduce the burden without removing any necessary protection.
- 4. Where at any time the Authority modifies under this condition the Standard Special

  Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are
  applicable to DN licensees only, it:
  - (a) shall also make (as nearly as may be) the same modifications of those conditions for the purposes of their incorporation in relevant gas transporter licences granted after that time; and
  - (b) may make such incidental or consequential modifications as it considers necessary or expedient of any conditions of relevant gas transporter licences granted before that time.
- 5. Where at any time the Authority modifies conditions under paragraph 4 of this condition for the purposes of their incorporation in relevant gas transporter licences granted after that time, it shall publish the modifications in such manner as it considers appropriate.
- 6. This condition is intended to largely replicate, in relation to the Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of other relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only, the statutory CLM procedure. Where there is any ambiguity in the application or effect of this condition, the Authority may, except where the contrary intention appears, follow any approach taken in relation to the statutory CLM procedure. Unless the contrary intention appears, any guidance issued by the Authority in relation to the statutory CLM procedure shall apply (with the necessary changes having been made) equally to modifications made pursuant to this

condition. The Authority may issue guidance on the procedures that the Authority will follow in proposing and making collective licence modifications pursuant to the private collective licence modification procedure.

7. For the purposes of this condition, the following words shall have the meaning set out below:

"modifications"

includes additions, alterations, and omissions and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly;

"private collective licence modification procedure"

means the procedure set out in this condition to collectively modify the Standard Special Conditions (of this licence and of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only;

"relevant gas transporter licence"

means in relation to this condition only a licence granted under section 7 of the Act which contains Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees

"relevant licence holder"

in relation to proposed modifications under this condition of the Standard Special Conditions (of relevant gas transporter licences) which are applicable to DN licensees only means the holder of a relevant gas transporter licence which:

(a) is to be modified under the proposals by the inclusion of any new condition in the Standard Special

Conditions applicable to DN licensees only; or

(b) includes any condition in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees only to which the proposals relate, other than conditions in the Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees which are not in effect (by virtue of anything done under Standard Special Condition D1 (Application/Disapplication of standard conditions in Section A (Interpretation and Payments) and Section B (General) and Application/Disapplication of Standard Special Conditions applicable to DN licensees) at the time specified in the relevant notice under paragraph 3(a) of this condition;

"relevant notice"

"relevant time"

means a notice given by the Authority

pursuant to paragraph 3(a) of this

condition which makes proposals in

respect of the conditions included or to be

included in the Standard Special

Conditions (of relevant gas transporter

licences) which are applicable to DN

licensees only and in relation to which

the Authority is making a calculation

under this condition;

means 06.00 hours on the day which is thirty (30) days prior to the day on which the Authority gives relevant notice;

"statutory CLM procedure"

means the collective licence modification procedure set out in section 23 of the Act for standard conditions of licences under section 7 of the Act;

"weighted according to market share"

means in the case of relevant licence holders who have given notice of objection multiplied by a factor which is equal to the total quantity of gas conveyed to the premises of consumers by those relevant licence holders during the twelve month period ending at the relevant time divided by the total quantity of gas conveyed to the premises of consumers during the twelve month period ending at the relevant time by relevant licence holders as calculated by the Authority on the basis of information available to it.

## Standard Special Condition D3. Long Term Development Statement

[STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION FOR ALL DN LICENSEES REFLECTING AMENDED STANDARD CONDITION 25 IN TRANSCO PLC'S CURRENT LICENCE TO PRODUCE 10 YEAR STATEMENT IN RESPECT OF THEIR OWN NETWORKS AND FURNISH THEM TO THE NTS OPERATOR IF SO DIRECTED BY THE AUTHORITY. THIS WILL BE COMPLEMENTED BY AN OBLIGATION ON THE NTS LICENSEE CONTAINED IN A SPECIAL CONDITION TO PRODUCE A 10 YEAR STATEMENT.]

- 1. The licensee shall comply with a direction given by the Authority to prepare a statement in such form as may be specified in the direction giving, with respect to each of the 10 succeeding years beginning with 1 October, such information by way of forecasts of -
  - (a) the use likely to be made of any individual pipe-line system which includes high pressure pipe-lines operated by the licensee and of any such facilities as are mentioned in paragraph 6; and
  - (b) the likely developments of that system and those facilities which the licensee expects from time to time to be taken into account in determining the charges for making connections to that system and in pursuance of transportation arrangements,

as it is reasonably practicable for the licensee to provide and which will assist a person who contemplates -

- (i) seeking the connection of a pipe-line of his to the licensee's pipe-line system;
- (ii) entering into transportation arrangements with the licensee; or
- (iii) seeking the connection of the licensee's pipe-line system to premises which would reasonably be expected to be supplied with gas at a rate exceeding 2,196,000 kilowatt hours a year,

in identifying and evaluating the opportunities for doing so.

- 2. Except in so far as the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so, the licensee shall on an annual basis prepare a revision of any statement prepared under paragraph 1 so as to ensure that, so far as is reasonably practicable, the information in the revised statement is up to date.
- 3. The licensee shall, subject to any requirement to comply with the listing rules (within the meaning of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) and with paragraph 4 below -
  - (a) furnish the Authority with a copy of the statement prepared under paragraph 1 and of each revision of the statement prepared under paragraph 2;
  - (b) <u>furnish such other gas transporter as the Authority may direct with a copy of</u>
    <u>the statement prepared under paragraph 1 and or each revision of the statement</u>
    prepared under paragraph 2;
  - (c) in such form and manner as the Authority may direct, publish such a summary of the statement or, as the case may be, of a revision of the statement as will assist a person in deciding whether to ask for a copy of the version mentioned in sub-paragraph (c); and
  - (d) prepare a version of the statement or revision which excludes, so far as is practicable, any such matter as is mentioned in paragraph 4 and send a copy thereof to any person who asks for one and makes such payment to the licensee in respect of the cost thereof as it may require not exceeding such amount as the Authority may from time to time approve for the purposes hereof.
- 4. In complying with the requirements of paragraph 3(c), the licensee shall have regard to the need for excluding, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of a person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests.
- 5. Any question arising under paragraph 4 as to whether the publication of some matter which relates to the affairs of a person would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests shall be determined by the Authority.
- 6. In this condition "transportation arrangements" includes storage arrangements which relate to the utilisation of-

- (a) an offshore gas storage installation;
- (b) storage cavities in natural strata; or
- (c) containers for the storage of gas in a liquid state.
- 7. If the Authority, having regard, in particular, to any representations made to it by the licensee and other persons as to the extent to which there is competition in relation to the storage of gas in particular categories of the facilities mentioned in paragraph 6(a), (b) or (c) and its view on that question, considers it appropriate that paragraph 9 should be modified by the omission of sub-paragraph 6(a), (b) or (c), then the sub-paragraph shall be omitted with effect from a date specified in a notice relating thereto published by the Authority for that purpose and the reference thereto in the definition of "transportation arrangements" in Standard Special Condition A3 (Definitions and Interpretation) shall cease to have effect.

### **Standard Special Condition D4. Prohibited Procurement Activities**

[THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO ALL DN LICENSEES TO IMPOSE THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 26 OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE (TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY ARE RELEVANT TO DNS) ON ALL DN LICENSEES.]

- 1. Except with the written consent of the Authority or in accordance with its functions under the licensee's Network Code, the licensee shall not and shall procure that any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee shall not, on its own account (or that of the licensee or of any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee as the case may be), purchase, enter into or otherwise acquire capacity rights, gas or gas derivatives with the intention of subsequently selling, assigning or otherwise disposing of such assets to third parties.
- 2. The prohibition in paragraph 1 of this Standard Special Condition shall not apply to the purchase, entering into or acquisition by the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking on the account of the licensee of capacity rights, gas or gas derivatives with the intention of selling, assigning or otherwise disposing of such capacity rights, gas or gas derivatives for the purpose of facilitating shrinkage procurement and constraint management so long as such transactions:
  - (a) are conducted on economic and efficient terms; and
  - (b) facilitate the economic and efficient operation of the Transportation System.
- 3. In this Standard Special Condition:

shrinkage procurement

means the balancing of the licensee's pipe-line system through the acquisition or disposal of gas to replace gas lost from the licensee's pipe-line system in respect of shrinkage (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code).

capacity rights

means rights allocated in accordance with the licensee's Network Code to input up to a given volume of gas to the licensee's pipe-line system or off-take up to a given volume of gas from the licensee's pipe-line system;

constraint

means the management of capacity rights;

management

derivative shall have the meaning given to it in the Glossary to the

Handbook of Rules and Guidance issued by the

Financial Services Authority pursuant to the Financial

Services and Markets Act 2000 as at 1 April 2002;

# Standard Special Condition D5. Licensee's procurement and use of system management services

[THIS CONDITION IS INCLUDED AS A STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION APPLICABLE TO ALL DN LICENSEES TO IMPOSE THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 26 OF TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE (TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY ARE RELEVANT TO DNS) ON ALL DN LICENSEES.]AS SUCH, IT DOES NOT REPEAT THE OBLIGATIONS CONTAINED IN PARAGRAPH 6 OF TRANSCO PLC'S CURRENT SPECIAL CONDITION 27.]

- 1. The licensee shall operate <u>each of its pipe-line systems</u> in an efficient, economic and co-ordinated manner.
- 2. The licensee shall ensure that either it or its affiliates (and/or any other business held by the licensee or its affiliates or related undertakings under a separate licence) shall neither unduly discriminate nor unduly prefer in its procurement or use of system management services as between any persons or classes of persons.
- 3. The licensee shall before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct and thereafter before 1 April in each subsequent formula year (or such longer period as the Authority may approve) prepare a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out (consistently with the licensee's duties under paragraph 1 and 2 of this Special Condition and consistently with its other duties under the Act, and the standard, amended standard, Standard Special and Special Conditions) the kinds of system management services which it may be interested in purchasing in the period until the next statement is due, to be published pursuant to paragraph 10(a) in this Special Condition and the mechanisms by which it envisages purchasing, entering into or otherwise acquiring them, and the licensee shall revise such statement during any such period if its intentions change during that period.
- 4. Within one month after the date on which each statement, prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Special Condition (other than the first one) is due to be published pursuant to paragraph 10(a) of this Special Condition ("the due date"), the licensee shall prepare a report in a form approved by the Authority in respect of the

system management services which the licensee has bought or acquired in the period of 12 months (or such longer period as the Authority may approve or require) ending on the due date.

- 5. The licensee shall before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct prepare a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out the principles and criteria (consistent with the licensee's duties under paragraph 1 and 2 of this Special Condition and consistent with its other duties under the Act, and the standard, amended standard, Standard Special and Special Conditions) by which the licensee will determine, at different times and in different circumstances, which system management services the licensee will use to assist it in the operation of the licensee's pipe-line system, and for what purpose, and when the licensee would resort to measures not involving the use of system management services in the operation of the licensee's pipe-line system.
- 6. (a) The licensee shall as soon as practicable after the end of each formula year prepare a report on the manner in which and the extent to which the licensee has, during that formula year, complied with the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition and whether any modification should be made to that statement to reflect more closely the practice of the licensee.
  - (b) The report shall be accompanied by a statement from appropriate auditors that they have carried out an investigation, the scope and objectives of which shall have been established by the licensee and approved by the Authority, and giving their opinion as to the extent to which the licensee has complied with the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition.
- 7. (a) The licensee shall if so directed by the Authority but in any event at least once a year review the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition in consultation with shippers and other interested persons likely to be affected thereby and allow them a period of not less than 28 days in which to make representations.
  - (b) Within 7 days of the close of the consultation referred to in paragraph 7(a) of this Special Condition, the licensee shall send to the Authority:
    - (i) a report on the outcome of the review;

- (ii) any revision to the statement proposed (having regard to the outcome of the review) by the licensee in order to ensure that the statement remains consistent with the licensee's duties under the Act and the standard conditions, amended standard conditions, Standard Special Conditions and Special Conditions; and
- (iii) any written representations or objections from shippers and other interested parties, including proposals for revision not accepted by the licensee, arising during the consultation and subsequently maintained.
- (c) The licensee may revise the statement only in accordance with any revision within sub-paragraph 7](b)(ii) of this Special Condition, and only if the Authority consents to such revision.
- 8. The licensee shall take all reasonable steps to comply with the statement for the time being in force pursuant to paragraph 5 of this Special Condition.
- 9. The licensee shall send to the Authority a copy of each of the statements and reports prepared pursuant to paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 6and 7 of this Special Condition and of all revisions to any such statements and reports.

#### 10. The licensee shall:

- (a) publish by such date (and in such manner) as the Authority may approve the statements prepared pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 5 of this Special Condition and each revision thereof; and
- (b) send a copy of each statement and report prepared pursuant to paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of this Special Condition or the latest revision of any such statement and report to any person who requests the same, provided that the licensee shall exclude therefrom, so far as is practicable, any matter which relates to the affairs of any person where the publication of that matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect his interests,

and, for the purposes of paragraph 10(b) of this Special Condition, the licensee shall refer for determination by the Authority any question as to whether any matter would or might seriously and prejudicially affect the interests of any person (unless the Authority consents to the licensee not doing so).

- 11. The licensee may make a charge for any copy of a statement, report or revision sent pursuant to paragraph 10(b) of this Special Condition of an amount reasonably reflecting the licensee's reasonable costs of providing such a copy which shall not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the Authority for the purpose of this Special Condition.
- 12. The licensee shall, unless the Authority otherwise consents, maintain for a period of seven years:
  - (a) particulars of all system management services offered to it;
  - (b) particulars of all contracts for system management services which it entered into; and
  - (c) records of all system management services called for and provided.
- 13. The licensee shall provide to the Authority such information as the Authority shall request concerning the procurement and use of system management services.
- 14. In this Special Condition:

appropriate auditors Means any auditors for the time being holding office in

accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act

1985;

capacity rights Means rights allocated in accordance with the licensee's

Network Code to input up to a given volume of gas to the

licensee's pipe-line system or off-take up to a given volume

of gas from the licensee's pipe-line system;

constraint management services

Means services in relation to the management of capacity rights;

relevant system management services

Means system management services other than those which the Authority directs the licensee not to treat as relevant system management services; and

system management services

Means services in relation to constraint management services and the acquisition or disposal of gas to replace gas lost from the licensee's pipe-line system in respect of shrinkage (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code).

## Standard Special Condition D6. Provision of First Call Emergency Response to the Operator of the NTS

[N.B. NEW CONDITION TO BE IMPOSED ON ALL DN LICENSEES TO PROVIDE A FIRST CALL EMERGENCY RESPONSE ("ATTEND AND MAKE SAFE") TO THE OPERATOR OF THE NTS.]

- 1. The licensee shall provide the operator of the NTS with a first call emergency response service in the event of an emergency on the NTS which involves an actual or suspected release of gas.
- 2. Save to the extent required to avoid risk to life or property, the licensee shall not be required to carry out any work on, or exercise any control over, any part of the NTS under the obligation contained in paragraph 1 unless requested and/or authorised to do so by the operator of the NTS.
- 3. The licensee shall make arrangements which shall ensure that the provision by it of a first call emergency response service to the operator of the NTS is effected by a competent person or persons who have been adequately trained and possess appropriate expertise to provide that service on behalf of the licensee.
- 4. Nothing in this condition shall require the licensee to employ more staff or to maintain any stock of spares or equipment more extensive than it would otherwise employ or maintain for the purposes of its transportation business.
- 5. <u>Any dispute over obligations of the licensee pursuant to this condition may be referred to the Authority for determination at the request of the licensee or the operator of the NTS.</u>
- 6. <u>In this condition:</u>

"First call emergency response" means a response by the licensee to attend at the site of an emergency on the NTS which involves an actual or suspected release of gas and to act in a manner best designed to minimize the risk to life and property; and

The terms "NTS" and "Distribution Network" shall bear the same meaning as those terms have in Special Condition E2A (Revenue restriction definitions in respect of the Distribution Network).

### Standard Special Condition D7. Exit Code Statement

[N.B. OFGEM CONSIDERS THAT THIS CONDITION, WHICH REFLECTS SPECIAL CONDITION 37 OF TRANSCO PLC'S EXISTING LICENCE, MAY BE DELETED, DEPENDING ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE OFFTAKE ARRANGEMENTS. AS A RESULT, A NEW PARAGRAPH HAS BEEN ADDED AT PARAGRAPH 3.]

- 1. By 30 June 2003 and by 30 June in each subsequent formula year (or such other date as the Authority may direct in writing), the licensee shall prepare and submit to the Authority an exit code statement ("the exit code statement").
- 2. Except to the extent the Authority shall otherwise specify, the exit code statement referred to in paragraph 1 shall include:
  - (i) a description of the services which have been provided to (1) the NTS TO activity and/or the NTS SO activity by the Distribution Network transportation activity; and (2) the Distribution Network transportation activity by the NTS TO activity and/or the NTS SO activity in the previous formula year; and
  - (ii) provide details of any revenue received or charges made by (1) by the LDZ transportation activity from the NTS TO activity and/or NTS SO activity; and (2) by the NTS SO activity and/or the NTS TO activity from the Distribution Network transportation activity in respect of each of the services referred to in (i) above in the previous formula year.
- 3. Unless the Authority directs to the contrary, this condition shall cease to have effect in this licence when one or more Distribution Networks are hived down from Transco plc as part of the proposed sale of one or more of Transco's local gas distribution networks as announced by Transco plc in May 2003.

## **Standard Special Condition D8. Reform of Distribution Network interruption** arrangements

[N.B. NEW STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION FOR INCLUSION IN ALL DN LICENCES OBLIGING THE LICENSEE TO BRING FORWARD PROPOSALS FOR THE REFORM OF THE INTERRUPTION REGIME FOR SUPPLY POINTS WITHIN THE DISTRIBUTION NETWORK.]

- 1. The licensee shall use all reasonable endeavours to review and develop proposals for the reform of transportation arrangements insofar as they relate to the interruption of supply points within the licensee's Distribution Network(s) with effect from 1 April 2006, consistent with its licence and statutory objectives.
- 2. If after 1 April 2006 for whatever reason the licensee is unable to develop proposals for revised transportation arrangements insofar as they relate to the interruption of supply points within the licensee's Distribution Network(s) to have effect from 1 April 2006, the licensee shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that such arrangements are achieved as soon as is reasonably practicable thereafter.
- 3. <u>In this condition "Distribution Network" shall have the meaning given in Special Condition E2A (Revenue restriction definitions in respect of the Distribution Network).</u>

## Special Condition D9. Distribution Network transportation activity incentive scheme and performance reporting

[N.B. THIS CONDITION REPLACES AND RESTATES THE CURRENT SPECIAL CONDITION 36 IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE. IT HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE OBLIGATIONS CONTAINED IN THE CURRENT SPECIAL CONDITION 36 TO REQUIRE DNS TO CONDUCT SATISFACTION SURVEYS WHERE CONSUMERS HAVE HAD THEIR SUPPLY INTERRUPTED AS A RESULT OF PLANNED MAINTENANCE OR EMERGENCIES AND TO REPORT ON THE RESULTS OF THOSE SURVEYS.

THE TEXT SET OUT BELOW REFLECTS THE LATEST DRAFTING AVAILABLE. WHILE THE MAIN POINTS OF PRINCIPLE HAVE BEEN RESOLVED IN RELATION TO THE AMENDMENTS TO THIS CONDITION, THE TEXT IS SUBJECT TO FURTHER REVIEW.]

- 1. The principal purpose of this <u>Standard</u> Special Condition is to secure the collection of information to an appropriate degree of accuracy, by the licensee so as:
  - (a) to facilitate the establishment and operation of an incentive scheme ("the scheme") to improve the operation of, and delivery of appropriate output from the licensee's <u>Distribution Network</u>;
  - (b) to monitor the operation of, and delivery of appropriate output from, the licensee's Distribution Network; and
  - (c) facilitate the development of an expenditure monitoring framework.
- 2. The licensee shall establish appropriate systems, processes and procedures to measure and record specified information from the dates specified in paragraph 4 of this <u>Standard</u> Special Condition and in accordance with regulatory instructions and guidance (including any associated information specified therein).
- 3. For the purposes of this <u>Standard</u> Special Condition:

revenue restriction

means the Distribution Network transportation activity revenue restriction in Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity) Part 1 b;

charging review date

means any date from which modifications to Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity) Part 1 b relating to the licensee's <u>Distribution Network</u> have effect:

- (a) whether before or after the date upon which the modifications are made;
- (b) where such modifications have been proposed by the Authority following a review by the Authority of the revenue restrictions in Special Condition B E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity) Part 1 b (or that part to which the modifications relate) in relation to the licensee;

formula year

has the meaning given to that term in Special Condition E2A (Revenue restriction definitions in respect of the Distribution Network);

Distribution Network

has the meaning given in Special Condition E2A (Revenue Restriction Definitions in respect of the Distribution Network);

<u>Distribution Network</u> peak demand

has the meaning given in Standard Condition 16 (pipe-line system security standards);

M number database

means the licensee's database which allocates a unique

number to identify particular supply meter points as defined in the Transco plc's Network Code;

supply year

for the purposes of this <u>Standard</u> Special Condition only, means any continuous period of twelve months commencing 1 October in each year and ending on 30 September in the immediately following year;

<u>customer satisfaction</u> <u>survey</u> means a postal survey comprising only questions relating to the matters specified (the "specified matters") in this Standard Special Condition which is carried out by an approved independent third party on behalf of the licensee; means the questions relating to (a) consumer demographics and (b) customer satisfaction in respect of work undertaken by the licensee on service pipes which is likely to have caused an interruption to their gas supply. The questions

relating to customer satisfaction shall deal with:

specified matters

- (i) the quality of communications made
  by the licensee to consumers providing
  them with information concerning
  works carried out;
- (ii) the inconvenience caused to consumers by that work; and
- (iii) consumers' perception of the efficiency and professionalism with which the licensee carried out that work;

approved independent third party

means a suitable company with expertise in the conduct of market research and customer surveys appointed by the licensee using terms of reference approved in advance by the Authority.;

regulatory instructions and guidance

means any instructions and guidance issued by the Authority for the purposes of this <u>Standard</u> Special Condition as modified from time to time by notice under paragraph <u>10</u> and

### may include:

- (a) instructions and guidance as to the establishment of different systems, processes, procedures and manners for providing and recording information and of standards for different classes of information;
- (b) a timetable for the development of the systems, processes and procedures required to achieve the appropriate standards of accuracy and reliability with which specified information shall be recorded;
- (c) the meaning of words and phrases used in defining specified information;
- (d) requirements for the recording of information associated with specified information which is reasonably necessary to enable an examiner to determine the accuracy and reliability of specified information;
- (e) requirements as to the form and manner in which specified information shall be provided to the Authority;
- (f) requirements as to the manner in which specified information shall be recorded and as to the standards of accuracy and reliability with which it shall be recorded; and

(g) a statement as to whether and to what extent each category of specified information is required for the purposes of the scheme;

### specified information Means

- (a) information regarding interruptions comprising:
  - (i) the number of interruptions to supply, not caused pursuant to contract, per year in aggregate and disaggregate form in respect of <u>each Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and
  - (ii) the duration of interruptions to supply, not caused pursuant to contract, per year in aggregate and disaggregate form in respect of the <u>each Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance.
- (b) <u>customer satisfaction survey results comprising:</u>
  - affected by work carried out by the licensee on service pipes which is likely to have caused an interruption to their gas supply through planned work,

    [INSERT NUMBER] questions in total concerning the specified matters, in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;

affected by work carried out by the licensee on service pipes which is likely to have caused an interruption to their gas supply through unplanned work, [INSERT NUMBER] questions in total concerning the specified matters, in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and

In respect of sub-paragraph (b), the licensee shall procure the information via a customer satisfaction survey which will be undertaken four times in each formula year. The number of consumers surveyed will be sufficient to ensure that a statistically robust sample of responses as defined in the regulatory instructions and guidance is returned by the consumers to the licensee. Any such customer satisfaction survey will be in the form and conducted in the manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance. The method of calculating the results of the customer survey shall be set out in the regulatory instructions and guidance. The method of selecting the customers surveyed shall be set out in the regulatory instructions and guidance.

- (c) information regarding queries from shippers, comprising:
  - (i) the percentage of shipper queries resolved within 10 business days in aggregate and

disaggregate form in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;

- (ii) the percentage of shipper queries resolved within 20 business days in aggregate and disaggregate form in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and,
- (iii) the mean time taken to resolve outstanding shipper queries in both aggregate form and disaggregate form in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance.
- (d) information regarding the M-number CD-ROM comprising:
  - (i) an assessment of the reliability of the Mnumber CD-ROM service in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and
  - (ii) a report of invalid or out of date information on the M-number CD-ROM service in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
- (e) information regarding the replacement of mains and services (as the same are defined in the regulatory instructions and guidance) comprising:

- the amount of mains decommissioned per year by the licensee, measured in kilometres and in aggregate and in disaggregate form in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
- (ii) the amount of replacement mains per year installed by the licensee, measured in kilometres in aggregate and in disaggregate form in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
- (iii) the number of services decommissioned per year by the licensee in aggregate and disaggregate form in respect of <u>each</u>

  <u>Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
- (iv) the number of replacement services installed per year by the licensee in aggregate and disaggregate form in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and,
- (v) the number of services transferred per year by the licensee in aggregate and disaggregate form in respect of each

<u>Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance.

- (f) information regarding LDZ peak demand measured in aggregate and disaggregate form in respect of <u>each Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance including:
  - (i) the estimated 1-in-20 <u>Distribution</u>

    <u>Network</u> peak demand for the current supply year; and
  - (ii) the licensee's forecast 1-in-20

    <u>Distribution Network</u> peak demand for the next 10 supply years.
- (g) information regarding environmental performance measures including;
  - (i) methane emissions in each formula year measured in estimated tonnes in respect of <u>each Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and
  - (ii) loss of containment of gas reportable to the Health and Safety Executive in accordance with the Control of Major Accident Hazards Regulations 1999 in the formula year in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and

manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance.

- (h) an analysis of trends observable from the environmental measures.
- (i) supporting information including:
  - (i) information regarding annual demand in respect of <u>each Distribution Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
  - (ii) information regarding all new from each Distribution connections Network to premises or to pipeline systems operated by an authorised gas transporter in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
  - (iii) information regarding all rechargeable diversions as defined in Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity) in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
  - (iv) information regarding escapes of gas which have been reported by members of the public in aggregate and disaggregate

form in respect of <u>each Distribution</u>

<u>Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;

- (v) information regarding the accuracy of one and three-year ahead annual and peak demand forecasts in respect of each <a href="Distribution Network">Distribution Network</a> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance;
- (vi) information regarding gas in buildings as the same is defined in the licensee's engineering instructions as the same may be updated from time to time in respect of each Distribution Network in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and
- (vii) information regarding cast iron mains fractures in respect of <u>each Distribution</u>
   <u>Network</u> in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance; and
- (ii) such other information as may from time to time be specified by the Authority, by notice to the licensee in accordance with paragraph 10.
- 4. The licensee shall collect specified information in respect of:

- (a) the matters specified in sub-paragraph (a) of the definition of specified information from and including 1 April 2003 or from such later date as the Authority may approve in writing;
- (b) the matters specified in sub-paragraph (b) of the definition of specified information from and including 1 April 2005;
- (c) the matters specified in sub-paragraph (c)-(i) of the definition of specified information from and including 1 April 2002 or from such later date as the Authority may approve in writing; and
- (d) any matter specified under sub-paragraph (j) of that definition from the date specified in a notice given in accordance with paragraph 10.
- 5. The licensee shall provide to the Authority:
  - (a) the information referred to in sub-paragraph (a) of the definition of specified information, with respect to the formula years commencing on 1 April 2005 and subsequent formula years, at least annually;
  - (b) in respect of the formula year commencing 1 April 2005 and subsequent formula years, the results of the customer satisfaction surveys referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the definition of specified information which will have been undertaken at the end of each three month period in the form and manner specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance, on a quarterly basis three months after the end of each quarter as specified in the regulatory instructions and guidance (or on such other later dates as the Authority may specify by notice in writing);
  - (c) the information referred to in sub-paragraphs (c) (i) of the definition of specified information on 31 July 2003 or from such later date as the Authority may approve in writing and then annually on that date (information regarding the previous formula year) (or on such later dates as the Authority may by notice specify); and

- (d) the information referred to in sub-paragraph (j) of the definition of specified information in respect of such period and by such date as shall be specified in the relevant notice in accordance with that sub-paragraph.
- 6. The licensee shall publish the information provided to the Authority specified in paragraph 5(b) on its website within one month after the provision of that information to the Authority.
- 7. The licensee shall permit a person or persons nominated by the Authority (in each case "an examiner") to examine the systems, processes and procedures referred to in paragraph 2 and their operation, the specified information and the extent to which each complies, and is in accordance with, this Special Condition and the regulatory instructions and guidance.
- 8. The licensee shall (and shall procure, insofar as it is able to do so, that any affiliate of the licensee, any person by whom it procures the performance of the obligation in paragraph 2 and any auditor of such person or of the licensee shall) co-operate fully with an examiner so as to enable him to carry out, complete and report to the Authority on any examination carried out in accordance with paragraph 7.
- 9. The licensee's obligation under paragraph <u>8</u> to cooperate or procure cooperation with an examiner shall include, without limitation and insofar as necessary or expedient for such purpose, in each case subject to reasonable prior notice to the licensee:
  - (a) providing access to management, employees, agents or independent contractors of the licensee sufficient to enable the examiner to make any enquiries and to discuss any matters which he reasonably considers to be relevant to the carrying out of the examination;
  - (b) giving to the examiner access at reasonable hours to any premises occupied by the licensee or any other person in performing the obligations set out in this <u>Standard</u> Special Condition; and
  - (c) allowing the examiner at reasonable hours:

- (i) to inspect and make copies of, and take extracts from, any documents and records of the licensee maintained in relation to specified information;
- (ii) to carry out inspections, measurements and tests on or in relation to any systems maintained and operated for or in relation to the requirements of this Standard Special Condition; and
- (iii) to take onto such premises or onto or into any assets used for the purpose of the licensee's <u>Distribution Networks</u> such other persons and such equipment as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of carrying out the examination.
- 10. A notice published by the Authority which adds to the categories of specified information or which modifies regulatory instructions and guidance (in each case, an "amendment") shall have effect where the Authority has:
  - (a) given prior notice to the licensee:
    - stating that it proposes to make the amendment and setting out its effect, the
      date it is proposed it should take effect and (where relevant) whether the
      additional category of specified information is required for the purposes of the
      scheme;
    - (ii) stating the reasons why it proposes to make the amendment;
    - (iii) specifying the time (not being less than 28 days from the date of publication of the notice) within which representations or objections with respect to the proposed amendment may be made; and
  - (b) considered any representations or objections which are duly made and not withdrawn.
- 11. A notice under paragraph <u>10</u> may not, where the amendment relates to a requirement in regulatory instructions and guidance to provide any specified information to a greater level of accuracy or the introduction of an additional category of specified information,

specify a date for the purpose of paragraph 10(a)(i) other than a charging review date nor be given less than 12 months prior to that date unless the licensee has agreed an alternative date or period of notice.

- 12. The reasons for proposing an amendment which relates to any change in regulatory instructions and guidance (other than that referred to in paragraph 11) in respect of specified information which is or is intended to be required for the purposes of the scheme may have regard in particular to the desirability of:-
  - (a) improving the presentation or style of the regulatory instructions and guidance or of the form and manner in which the specified information is to be provided;
  - (b) summarising the terms of reference and instructions from time to time given to an examiner; or
  - (c) setting out any of the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) to (f) of the definition of regulatory instructions and guidance in respect of any additional category of specified information

so as more effectively to achieve the purposes of this Standard Special Condition.

13. Nothing in this <u>Standard Special Condition</u> shall require the licensee to produce any documents which it could not be compelled to produce or give in evidence in civil proceedings before a court.

#### Standard Special Condition D10. Provision of connections information

- [N.B. NEW CONDITION TO BE INSERTED IN THE LICENCES OF ALL LICENSEES REQUIRING THEM TO MEET CERTAIN STANDARDS IN THE PROVISION OF
  - QUOTATIONS FOR OBTAINING NEW OR ALTERING EXISTING CONNECTIONS;
  - THE PROVISION OF POINT OF CONNECTION INFORMATION; AND
  - APPROVAL OF DESIGNS FOR THE PROVISION OF NEW OR THE ALTERATION OF EXISING CONNECTIONS

THE CONDITION WILL BE LIMITED TO DOMESTIC AND SMALL COMMERCIAL CONNECTIONS.]

- 1. This condition applies (subject to paragraph 7) to the provision by the licensee of connections to the licensee's pipe-line system in respect of:
  - (a) the provision of quotations for obtaining a new or altering an existing connection; and
  - (b) responding to land enquiries
- 2. The licensee shall procure that where this condition applies:
  - (a) 90% of standard quotations for obtaining a new connection or altering an existing connection up to and including rates of flow of 275 kWh per hour are issued within [eight -ten] working days of receipt of the request;
  - (b) 90% of non-standard quotations for:
    - (i) <u>obtaining a new connection or altering an existing connection up to and including rates of flow of 275kWh per hour are issued within[ten-fifteen] working days of receipt of the request;</u>
    - (ii) <u>obtaining a new connection or altering an existing connection where</u>

      <u>rates of flow exceed 275kWh per hour are issued within [fifteen twenty-five] working days of receipt of the request;</u>

- (c) the licensee shall provide a scheme through which customers can check the accuracy of quotations and in the event that the licensee provides an inaccurate quotation the licensee shall adjust any charge made to the customer to the amount due under the accurate quotation;
- (d) in 90% of cases replies to land enquiries are issued within [eight ten] working days of receipt of the request;
- (e) In 90% of cases new or altered connections are substantially completed within the timescales agreed with the customer.
- 3. Where a request is received after 5pm on any day it shall be deemed for the purposes of this condition as having been received on the next working day.
- 4. The licensee shall collect Specified Connection Information from and including [INSERT DATE] and shall provide such Specified Connection Information to the Authority on such dates and in respect of such periods as the Authority shall direct, but in any case not more than 4 times per annum.
- 5. Save where agreed with the licensee the Authority shall not require the licensee to collect or provide Specified Connection Information to a greater level of detail than previously collected.
- 6. The Licensee shall not less than four times in any twelve months
  - (a) carry out an audit of the accuracy of quotations referred to in paragraphs 1(a)
    of this condition by checking the accuracy of a sample of quotations as
    proposed by the licensee and agreed by the Authority;
  - (b) carry out an audit of such other information relating to Regulations made under section 33AA of the Act as proposed by the licensee and agreed by the Authority.
- 7. This condition shall not apply to requests for connections:
  - (a) to residential developments;
  - (b) to industrial developments;
  - (c) to premises at a pressure of more than [2 or 7] bar gauge;
  - (d) which are complex connections; or
  - (e) where the customer has failed to provide to the licensee such information as the licensee will require from the customer in order to provide a quotation.

### 8. For the purposes of this condition only:

"accurate quotation" means in respect of a quote for a domestic customer within 5% or £75 (whichever is the greater) and in respect of a quote for a non-domestic customer within 5% or £200 (whichever is the greater) of the correct amount as calculated in accordance with the licensee's published accuracy scheme;

"complex connection" means a connection of sufficient complexity as described in a statement issued from time to time by the licensee and agreed by the Authority;

"connection" means the connection of a service (or any part thereof) under sections 9(1)(b) and 10(2) Gas Act for the establishment of a new or alteration to an existing supply meter point on to the licensee's gas transportation system where service means pipe (if any) installed or to be installed between any main and any emergency control valve at the relevant premises.

"industrial development" means a development of at least 6 industrial or commercial properties where there is no existing connection to the licensee's pipe-line system;

"land enquiry" means an indication of the availability of gas, an estimate of pressure that will be available, an estimate of the cost of the connection and where appropriate the approval of designs for the provision of a new or alteration of an existing connection;

"non-standard quotation" means a quotation other than a standard quotation.

#### "Specified Connection Information" means:

- (a) <u>the number of requests which the licensee has received for each of the services referred to in paragraph 1;</u>
- (b) the number of requests for each of the services referred to in paragraph 1 in respect of which the licensee has provided the requested service within the timescales set out in paragraph 2

  (a), (b), (c) and (d);

- (c) the amount of compensation paid under a scheme made by the licensee (if any) for the purpose of compensating persons not entitled to compensation under Regulations made under section 33AA of the Act;
- (d) the amount of compensation paid under a scheme made by the licensee (if any) for the purpose of compensating persons for failure to provide an accurate quotation; and
- (e) <u>the results of the audit carried out under paragraph 3 above</u>.

"residential development" means a development of at least 6 domestic properties where there is no existing connection to the licensee's pipeline system

"standard quotation" means a standard quotation as defined in the connections charges statement issued by the licensee in accordance with Standard Condition 4B of this licence;

"substantially completed" means that the relevant equipment, including regulators, pipe-work, valves and associated apparatus upstream of the emergency control valve and as more particularly described in the relevant contract has been installed, commissioned and left safe;

"working day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a day which is a bank holiday within the meaning of the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971.

## SPECIAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE LICENSEE (DN): PART E

## Special Condition E1. Amendments to Standard Conditions and Standard Special Conditions applicable to the licensee

[N.B THIS CONDITION IS INSERTED TO AMEND STANDARD SPECIAL CONDITION A36 (RESTRICTION ON ACTIVITY AND FINANCIAL RINGFENCING) IN THE LICENCE OF THE DNS TO BE RETAINED BY NGT TO ACCOMMODATE THE INCOME ARISING FROM THE NEW SERVICE AGREEMENTS TO BE PUT IN PLACE AS PART OF THE NETWORK SALES.]

- 1. <u>Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring-Fencing)</u> shall be amended by the deletion of paragraphs 4(b) and the insertion of the following paragraph 4(b):
  - "4(b) The licensee may carry on de-minimis business provided that neither of the following limitations is exceeded, namely:
    - (i) the aggregate turnover of all the de-minimis business of the licensee does not in any period of twelve months commencing on 1 April of any year exceed 2½% of the aggregate turnover of the transportation business as shown by its most recent audited accounting statements produced under paragraphs 2(b)(i) and (c) of Standard Special Condition A30 (Regulatory Accounts) ("relevant turnover") save that in respect of each period of twelve months commencing on 1 April 2005,[],[] and[], the aggregate turnover of all the de-minimis business of the licensee does not exceed the aggregate of the relevant turnover and [],[],[] and [] (being the turnover associated with the provision by the licensee of services to other gas transporters pursuant to agreements approved by the Authority for the purposes of this condition; and
    - (ii) the aggregate amount (determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) below) of all investments made by the licensee in all its de-minimis business does not at any time after the date when this condition takes effect in this licence exceed 2½% of the sum of share capital in issue, share premium and consolidated reserves of the licensee as shown by its most recent audited historical cost financial statements then available

("relevant value") save that in respect of each period of twelve months commencing on 1 April 2005,[],[] and[], the aggregate amount of all such investments made by the licensee in all its de-minimis business does not exceed the aggregate of the relevant value and [],[],[] and [] (being the turnover associated with the provision by the licensee of services to other gas transporters pursuant to agreements approved by the Authority for the purposes of this condition".

## **Special Condition E2A.** Revenue Restriction Definitions in respect of the Distribution Network.

[N.B. THESE DEFINITIONS HAVE BEEN EXTRACTED FROM THE EXISTING SPECIAL CONDITION 28A CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S GAS TRANSPORTER LICENCE. THE DEFINITIONS CONTAINED IN THIS CONDITION ARE ONLY THOSE TERMS WHICH ARE RELEVANT TO THE DN REVENUE RESTRICTION PROVISIONS. FURTHER DEFINITIONS MAY NEED TO BE ADDED TO CATER FOR NEW INCENTIVES INTRODUCED INTO THE LICENCE.]

### 1. In this Special Condition:

appropriate auditors means any auditors for the time being holding office in

accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act

1985;

Audit means an investigation by appropriate auditors, the scope

and objectives of which shall be set by the licensee and

approved by the Authority;

commercial user

quantity

means the aggregate quantity of gas in kilowatt hours, taken off the Distribution network in respect of the

formula year by persons other than the licensee supplied with at least 5,860,000 kilowatt hours of gas but less

than 1,465,355,000 kilowatt hours of gas in the formula

year;

connected system exit

point

has the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's

Network Code;

curtailment day means any day in formula year t in respect of which

rights to off-take gas at a given supply point, connected

system exit point or storage connection point have been

curtailed by the licensee;

Day

has the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network Code;

Distribution Network

Means the relevant gas distribution network defined with reference to its constituent Local Distribution Zones (LDZs) as set out in the table below:

<b>Distribution</b>	<b>Local Distribution Zone (LDZ)</b>
<u>Network</u>	
Scotland	Scotland
<u>OR</u>	
North of England	Northern, North East
<u>OR</u>	
North West	North West
East of England	East Midlands, Eastern
West Midlands	West Midlands
London	North Thames
<u>OR</u>	
Wales & West	Wales North, Wales South,
	South West
<u>OR</u>	
South of England	South East, Southern

Distribution Network transportation activity

means the activities of the licensee connected with the development, administration, maintenance and operation of the Distribution Network and with the supply of Distribution Network services;

Distribution Network transportation activity revenue

means the revenue derived by the licensee from the supply of Distribution services to shippers in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity (such revenue to be measured on an accruals basis);

Distribution Network transportation quantity

means the aggregate quantity of gas in kilowatt hours introduced into the Distribution Network as a result of arrangements with shippers in respect of formula year t less LDZ shrinkage calculated in accordance with Transco plc's Network Code;

entry capacity

has the meaning given to the term system entry capacity in <u>Transco plc's</u> Network Code;

entry capacity constraint management services

means the undertaking of engagements by Transco plc relating to the management of rights to input gas to the NTS;

exit capacity constraint management services

means the undertaking of engagements <u>by Transco plc</u> relating to the management of rights to off-take gas from the NTS including those relating to NExAs;

exit capacity curtailment rights

means rights held by the licensee to curtail rights to offtake gas from the transportation system, other than rights conferred on the licensee solely for the purpose of taking emergency steps or force majeure (having the meanings given to those terms in Transco plc's Network Code);

firm entry capacity

means that entry capacity other than interruptible entry

capacity;

formula year

means a period of twelve months commencing on 1 April at 06:00 hours, the first such formula year (t=1) commencing 1 April 2004 at 06:00 hours;

gigawatt hour or GWh

means one million kilowatt hours;

incremental entry capacity

means obligated incremental entry capacity and non-

obligated incremental entry capacity;

incremental entry capacity services means the undertaking of engagements by Transco plc relating to the provision of entry capacity other than NTS

SO baseline entry capacity;

incremental exit capacity services means the undertaking of engagements <u>by Transco plc</u> relating to the provision of NTS incremental exit

capacity;

initial NTS SO baseline

entry capacity

means in respect of each terminal and period the NTS

SO baseline entry capacity specified in table A2 of

schedule A within Transco plc's NTS GT licence;

interruptible entry

capacity

has the meaning given to the term interruptible system

entry capacity in Transco plc's Network Code;

kilowatt hour or kWh

means 3,600,000 Joules;

large user quantity means the sum of the commercial user quantity and the

small interruptible user quantity;

LDZ capacity has the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's

Network Code;

LDZ capacity curtailment rights

means exit capacity curtailment rights held by the

licensee in respect of LDZ capacity;

LDZ network or LDZs means the aggregate of the local distribution zones

(having the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network Code) comprised within the relevant

Distribution Network.

LDZ shrinkage means the sum of LDZ own use gas and LDZ

unaccounted for gas (both having the meanings given to

those terms in Transco plc's Network Code);

NExA means a network exit agreement (having the meaning

given to that term in <u>Transco plc's</u> Network Code);

non-obligated incremental entry

capacity NTS means firm entry capacity other than obligated entry

capacity;

means the National Transmission System (having the

meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network

Code);

NTS baseline firm exit

capacity

means in respect of each period the NTS firm exit

capacity specified in table A3 of schedule A within

Transco plc's NTS GT licence;

NTS baseline means in respect of each period the NTS interruptible

interruptible exit capacity

exit capacity specified in table A4 of schedule A within Transco plc's NTS GT licence;

NTS exit capacity

shall have the meaning given to that term in <u>Transco</u> <u>plc's</u> Network Code;

NTS incremental exit capacity

means that NTS exit capacity in excess of NTS baseline firm exit capacity and NTS baseline interruptible exit capacity;

NTS shrinkage

means the sum of NTS own use gas and NTS unaccounted for gas (both having the meanings given to those terms in <u>Transco plc's</u> Network Code);

NTS SO baseline entry capacity

means in respect of each terminal and period that terminal's initial NTS SO baseline entry capacity and that terminal's permanent obligated incremental capacity for which the first day to which such capacity relates has occurred five or more years previously;

NTS system operation activity or NTS SO activity

means engagements undertaken by Transco plc pursuant to the operation of the NTS, being the procuring and using of balancing services for the purpose of balancing the NTS and the arranging with the NTS TO activity for the delivery of incremental entry capacity and NTS incremental exit capacity, including:

- (i) incremental entry capacity services;
- (ii) incremental exit capacity services;
- (iii) residual gas balancing services;
- (iv) system balancing services, which include services pursuant to paragraphs 5 and 6 of standard condition 7 (Provision of Information Relating to Gas Illegally Taken);
- (v) entry capacity constraint management services;
- (vi) exit capacity constraint management services; and

(vii) the provision of services in relation to gas quality;

NTS transportation owner activity or NTS TO activity means the activities of <u>Transco plc</u> connected with the development, administration and maintenance of the NTS and with the supply of NTS services;

obligated entry capacity

means obligated incremental entry capacity and NTS SO baseline entry capacity;

obligated incremental entry capacity

means that firm entry capacity in excess of NTS SO baseline entry capacity which <u>Transco plc</u> is required to offer for sale in accordance with paragraph 14(5)(b) of Part 2 of Special Condition 28B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the NTS transportation owner activity and the NTS system operation activity) within <u>Transco plc's</u> NTS GT licence;

permanent obligated incremental entry capacity

means any obligated incremental entry capacity in respect of a given terminal, which the licensee is required to offer for sale for a period of five years or more;

residual gas balancing services

means the undertaking of engagements by <u>Transco plc</u> relating to the acquisition or disposal of gas to ensure the safe and efficient operation of the transportation system;

means any gas shipper, or person benefiting from an

shipper

exemption under section 6A of the Act from the prohibition under section 5(1)(c) of the Act, who has arranged with the licensee for gas to be introduced into, conveyed by means of, or taken out of the transportation system;

short-term NTS SO baseline entry capacity

means initial NTS SO baseline entry capacity other than long term NTS SO baseline entry capacity;

small interruptible user quantity

means the aggregate quantity of gas in kilowatt hours, taken off the Distribution Network in respect of formula year t by persons who are supplied through a supply point that is interruptible (in accordance with Transco plc's Network Code and who are supplied with less than

5,860,000 kilowatt hours of gas in that formula year;

small user quantity

means the Distribution Network transportation quantity less the sum of the very large user quantity and large user quantity;

specified rate

means the base rate of Barclays Bank plc current from time to time during the period in respect of which the calculation falls to be made;

subscript t

means the relevant formula year;

supply of <u>Distribution</u> Network services means the undertaking and performance for gain or reward of engagements:

- (a) in connection with the conveyance of gas through the Distribution Network;
- (b) for the prevention of the escape of gas which has been taken off the <u>Distribution Network</u>, and
- (c) not for the acquisition or disposal of gas otherwise
   than for the efficient operation of the Distribution
   Network or for replacing gas lost from the system;

supply of NTS services

means the undertaking and performance for gain and reward of engagements by <u>Transco plc</u>:

- (a) in connection with the conveyance of gas through the NTS other than engagements in connection with activities within the definition of the NTS SO activity; and
- (b) for the prevention of the escape of gas, which has

been taken off the NTS, other than to the <u>Distribution Network</u> or any pipeline system operated by a person holding a gas transporter's licence or who is exempted from holding such a licence which but for such pipeline not being operated by the licensee, would fall within the definition of the Distribution Network;

supply point

has the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network Code;

system balancing services

means the undertaking of engagements by <u>Transco plc</u> in relation to:

- (i) the acquisition or disposal of gas to replace gas lost from the system in respect of NTS shrinkage;
   and
- (ii) its functions as Top-up Manager (having the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network Code); and
- (iii) the procurement of gas storage capacity for the purposes of meeting operating margins requirements (having the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network Code);

<u>Transco plc's Network</u> Code means the Network Code which Transco plc is required to have in place in accordance with Standard Special Condition A11 (Network Code) of Transco plc's gas transporter licence.

transportation system

means the system (having the meaning given to that term in Transco plc's Network Code); <u>and</u>

very large user quantity

means the aggregate quantity of gas in kilowatt hours, taken off the Distribution Network in a formula year by persons other than the licensee supplied with at least 1,465,355,000 kilowatt hours of gas in the formula year.

2. Any values derived by reference to the value of revenues accrued, received or paid by or to the licensee shall be the actual sum accrued, received or paid by or to the licensee on the date of such accrual, receipt or payment without any adjustment for inflation or interest after deduction of value added tax (if any) and any other taxes based directly on the amounts so derived.

<u>Special Condition E2B.</u> Restriction of Revenue in respect of the Distribution Network <u>transportation activity</u>

[NOT REPRODUCED HERE – SEE SEPARATE DOCUMENT.]

# Special Condition E3. Allocation of revenues and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the Distribution Network

# [N.B. THIS CONDITION HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE SPECIAL CONDITION 29 CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE AND RESTATES ONLY THOSE PROVISIONS WHICH RELATE TO DN COST ALLOCATION.]

- 1. Unless the Authority otherwise directs any allocation or attribution of revenues, costs, assets and liabilities performed by the licensee in order to calculate any of the values referred to in Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity) shall conform to the following principles:
  - (a) The licensee shall in so far as is reasonably practicable allocate or attribute revenues, costs, assets and liabilities in accordance with the activities which cause the revenues to be earned, costs to be incurred, the assets to be acquired or the liabilities to be incurred.
  - (b) The licensee shall perform allocations and attributions:
    - (i) on an objective basis; and
    - (ii) in a manner calculated not to unduly benefit the licensee (and/or any other business held by the licensee or its affiliates or related undertakings under a separate licence) or any other company or organisation.
  - (c) The licensee shall perform, wherever practicable, all allocations and attributions on a consistent basis from one formula year to the next.
- 3. The licensee will allocate or attribute all revenue earned and costs incurred by the transportation business to the following activities:
  - (a) the Distribution Network transportation activity;
  - (b) the metering activities; or

- (c) excluded services in accordance with the principles set out in Special Condition E4 (Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of the Distribution Network).
- 4. The licensee shall on or before 1 October 2002 or such later date as the Authority may direct and thereafter before 1 July in each subsequent formula year (or such longer period as the Authority may approve) prepare and submit to the Authority a statement in a form approved by the Authority setting out (consistently with the licensee's duty under paragraph 1 and 2 of this Special Condition and consistently with its other duties under the Act, and the standard, Standard Special and Special Conditions) the methods it intends to use in the allocation and attribution of revenues and costs. As a minimum, the statement shall distinguish from each other the allocation or attribution of, revenues, costs, assets and liabilities to each of the activities listed in paragraph 2 of this Special Condition and where such allocations and attributions have changed from one year to the next, the licensee shall indicate how and why such basis has been changed.
- 5. The licensee shall re-allocate or re-attribute revenues earned by the licensee and costs incurred by the licensee to the activities undertaken by the licensee listed in paragraph 2 of this Special Condition in accordance with any direction made in writing by the Authority within three months of receipt of the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Special Condition so as to bring such re-allocation or attribution into compliance with paragraph 1 of this Special Condition.
- 6. (a) The licensee shall no later than three months after the end of each formula year prepare and submit to the Authority a report on the manner in which and the extent to which the licensee has, during that formula year, complied with the statement prepared pursuant to paragraph 3 of this Special Condition as modified pursuant to paragraph 4 of this Special Condition and whether any modification should be made to that statement to reflect more closely the practice of the licensee.
  - (b) The report shall be accompanied by a statement from appropriate auditors that they have carried out an investigation, the scope and objectives of which shall

have been established by the licensee and approved by the Authority, and giving their opinion as to the extent to which the licensee has properly prepared the report submitted pursuant to paragraph 5(a) in accordance with paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Special Condition.

- 7. The licensee shall take all reasonable steps to comply with the statement for the time being in force pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Special Condition.
- 8. To the extent the licensee earns revenues or incurs costs in the provision of de minimis activities in accordance with Standard Special Condition A36 (Restriction on Activity and Financial Ring-fencing), the licensee shall report on these revenues and costs in accordance with this Special Condition.

#### 9. In this Special Condition:

appropriate auditors shall have the meaning given to that term in Special

Condition E2A (Revenue restriction definitions in

respect of the Distribution Network);

transportation business means any activity or engagement undertaken by the

licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking of the

licensee related to the operation, planning, expansion and

maintenance of its transportation system and shall

include the Distribution Network transportation activity,

the metering and meter reading activity and excluded

services;

Distribution Network transportation activity

shall have the meaning given to that term in Special

Condition E2A (Revenue restriction definitions in

respect of the Distribution Network);

metering activity shall have the meaning given to that term in Standard

Special Condition A46 (Non-discrimination in the

provision of metering activities);

excluded services

means any activity or engagement undertaken by the licensee or any affiliate or related undertaking of the licensee that has been determined by the Authority to be an excluded service in line with the principles outlined in Special Condition E4 (Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of the Distribution Network).

## Special Condition E4. Supplementary provisions of the revenue restrictions in respect of the Distribution Network

# [N.B. THIS CONDITION HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE SPECIAL CONDITION 30 CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE IN ORDER THAT IT APPROPRIATELY REFLECTS THOSE PROVISIONS WHICH RELATE TO THE DN REVENUE RESTRICTION.]

- 1. There may be treated as excluded services provided by the licensee in the provision of its Distribution Network transportation activity in respect of which charges are made which:
  - (a) do not fall within Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity); and
  - (b) may be determined by the licensee as falling under one of the principles set out in paragraphs 2 to 4 of this Special Condition.
- 2. No service provided by the licensee as part of its Distribution Network transportation activity shall be treated as an excluded service in so far as it relates to the provision of services remunerated through charges levied pursuant to paragraph 7 of Part 1 b of Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity).
- 3. The whole or an appropriate proportion of the charges received for the following may be treated as excluded services:
  - subject in each case to paragraphs 11 and 12 of standard condition 48 (Last Resort Supply: Payment Claims), are of an amount equal to the increases in its charges pursuant to paragraph 5 of said standard condition 48; or
  - (b) derive from supplemental charges within the meaning of amended standard condition 4C (Charging Gas Shippers Supplemental Connection Charges); or

- (c) derive from charges in respect of the provision of emergency services under contracts entered into pursuant to Standard Special Condition A41 (Emergency services to or on behalf of another gas transporter); or
- (d) represent revenue equal to any allowance made or charges (in respect of gas treated as not having been taken out of its pipeline system) required to be foregone for the purpose of paragraphs 5 and 6 of standard condition 7 (Provision of Information Relating to Gas Illegally Taken); or
- (e) derive from the execution of works in connection with the provision of, or the carrying out of modifications to, points at which gas may be introduced into or taken off the transportation system.
- 4. There may with the approval of the Authority be treated as an excluded service any service of a type not referred to which:
  - (a) consists in the provision of services for the specific benefit of a third party requesting the same; and
  - (b) is not made available by the licensee as a normal part of Distribution Network transportation activity.
- 5. Where the Authority is satisfied that in light of the principles set out in paragraphs 2 to 4 inclusive of this Special Condition any service treated by the licensee as an excluded service should not be so treated, the Authority shall issue directions to that effect and such service shall cease to be treated as an excluded service with effect from the date of issue of such directions or such earlier date as specified in the directions being not earlier than the commencement of the relevant year to which the statement last furnished to the Authority pursuant to paragraph 3 of Special Condition E3 (Allocation of revenue and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the Distribution Network) prior to issue of such directions related, unless such statement or the accompanying report or certificate referred to in paragraph 5 of that Special Condition or any earlier such statement, report or certificate was incorrect or misleading in any material aspect.

## Special Condition E5: Restriction of prices in respect of tariff capped metering activities

[N.B. THIS CONDITION RESTATES THE OBLIGATIONS CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN SPECIAL CONDITION 31 CURRENTLY APPLICABLE ONLY TO TRANSCO PLC.

# IT IS INCORPORATED AS A SPECIAL CONDITION TO ENABLE INDIVIDUAL TARIFF CAPS TO BE IMPLEMENTD FOR EACH LICENSEE.]

#### 1. Principal restriction

The licensee in setting its charges for each of its tariff-capped metering activities in any formula year shall not exceed the maximum tariff cap in respect of that metering activity in respect of that formula year t  $(M_t^A)$ .

#### 2. Maximum tariff caps $(M_t^A)$

For the purposes of paragraph 1 of this Special Condition the maximum tariff cap for each tariff-capped metering activity in respect of formula year  $t\left(M_t^A\right)$  shall be derived in the following manner:

(1) In respect of the formula year commencing on 1 April 2002 (t=1), the maximum tariff caps shall have the values set out in the following table:

A	Activity	Description	Maximum tariff caps $(M_1^A)$
1		Annual charge for providing and	£12.29
		maintaining the assets that form a domestic	$\times$ (1+RPI $_0$ )
		credit meter installation, per meter per	
		annum	

2	Annual charge for providing and	£27.29
	maintaining the assets that form a	$\times (1 + RPI_0)$
	prepayment meter installation, per meter	
	per annum	
3	Annual charge for providing a daily meter	£340.00
	reading for daily metered supply meter	$\times (1 + RPI_0)$
	points, per supply meter point per annum	, <b>,</b>
4	Carrying out the work to replace a	£46.00
	domestic credit meter with a prepayment	$\times (1 + RPI_0)$
	meter, per job undertaken	

(2) Otherwise, prior to the formula year commencing 1 April 2005:

 $M_t^A = M_{t-1}^A + (M_{t-1}^A \times RPI_t)$  (rounded up or down to the nearest penny).

where:

RPI₀

means the percentage change (whether of a positive or negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index published or determined with respect to each of the six months from April to September (both inclusive) in the year 1999 and of the arithmetic average of the retail price index numbers published or determined in each of the six months from July to December (both inclusive) in the year 2001; and

RPI,

means the percentage change (whether of a positive or a negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index published or determined with respect to each of the six months from June to November (both inclusive) in formula year t-1 and the arithmetic average of retail price index numbers published or determined with respect to the same months in formula year t-2.

- (3) In respect of the formula year commencing 1 April 2005 and subsequent formula years the value of M<sup>A</sup><sub>t</sub> shall be determined using the following formulae:
  - (i) For Activity 1 and 2 the value of M<sup>A</sup><sub>t</sub> will be calculated using the following formula:

$$M^{A}_{t} = (M^{A}_{t-1} + (M^{A}_{t-1} \times RPI_{t})) - R_{t}$$

(ii) For Activity 3 and 4 the value of  $M^A_t$  will be calculated using the following formula:

$$M^{A}_{t} = M^{A}_{t-1} + \left(M^{A}_{t-1} \times RPI_{t}\right)$$

(4) In respect to the formula year commencing 1 April 2005, the value for R<sub>t</sub> shall be calculated using the following formula:

$$R_t = £1.10 + (£1.10 \times RPIr_t)$$
 (rounded up or down to the nearest penny)

(i) Where:

RPIr<sub>t</sub>

Means the percentage change (whether of a positive or negative value) in the arithmetic average of the retail price index published or determined with respect to each of the six months from June to November (both inclusive) in the year 2001 and of the arithmetic average of the retail price index numbers published or determined in each of the six months from June to November (both inclusive) in the year 2004.

(ii) In respect of the formula year commencing 1 April 2006 and subsequent formula years the value for  $R_t$  shall be zero.

#### 3. Definitions

#### In this Special Condition:

points

daily metered supply meter means a supply meter point which is read on a daily basis in accordance with section M paragraph 1.3.1 or section G 1.5.1(b) or section G paragraph 1.5.3 of the licensee's Network Code having effect as such on 1 April 2002;

domestic credit meter installation

means a domestic sized meter and associated equipment and installations (excluding housing) within the definition of a supply meter installation (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code) that is not a prepayment meter installation;

domestic sized

means designed for a maximum rate of gas flow which does not exceed six (6) cubic metres per hour;

tariff capped metering activities

means those activities provided by the licensee listed in paragraph 2 of this Special Condition; and

prepayment meter installation

means a domestic sized meter and associated equipment and installations (excluding housing) within the definition of a supply meter installation (having the meaning given to that term in the licensee's Network Code) through which gas, which is charged for as it is used, is supplied.

#### 4. Departures from published statements of charges in respect of tariff-capped metering activities

(1) Where the licensee wishes to depart from its published statement of charges prepared in accordance with Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of Metering and Metering Reading Services) in respect of the provision of tariff capped metering activities by increasing its charges to a supplier to a level which would result in any given formula year in a breach of its obligations under paragraph 1 of this Special Condition:

- (a) in consequence of that supplier having unbundled part of its supplier's metering portfolio; or
- (b) where it reasonably considers that the departure is necessary to comply with its duty in paragraph 1A of Standard Special Condition A43 (Provision of Metering and Meter Reading Services),

the licensee shall make a written application to the Authority specifying why the change is requested, providing specification of the metering activities to be provided to that supplier, the proposed level of charge broken down between the different types of metering activities to be provided to that shipper together with such other information to support its application as the Authority may reasonably specify in writing.

- (2) The licensee may, with effect from the date of the application, levy the charges specified in that application in respect of that supplier if:
  - (a) the Authority confirms in writing that it consents to such charges with or without amendment and to such extent and on the basis of such terms and conditions as the Authority may specify; or
  - (b) if the Authority has not issued a direction to the licensee requiring the licensee not to exceed the maximum tariff cap within 90 days after receipt of the application.

#### 5. Disapplication of the maximum tariff caps

(1) The maximum tariff caps shall apply so long as this licence continues in force but shall cease to have effect in such circumstances and at such times as are described in paragraphs 5(2) to 5(8) of this Special Condition.

- The maximum tariff caps shall cease to have effect (in whole or in part as the case may be) if the licensee delivers to the Authority a disapplication request made in accordance with paragraph 5(3) of this Standard Special Condition and notice is given to the Authority by the licensee in accordance with either paragraph 5(6) or paragraph 5(7) of this Special Condition.
- (3) A disapplication request shall:
  - (i) be in writing addressed to the Authority;
  - (ii) specify the maximum tariff cap or caps to which the request relates; and
  - (iii) state the date (being not earlier than the date referred to in paragraph 5(5) of this Special Condition) from which the licensee wishes the Authority to agree that the maximum tariff cap or caps shall cease to have effect.
- (4) The licensee may withdraw a disapplication request at any time.
- (5) Save where the Authority otherwise agrees, no disapplication following delivery of a disapplication request pursuant to paragraph 5(3) of this Special Condition shall have effect until a date being not less than 18 months after delivery of the disapplication request ("the disapplication date").
- (6) If the Authority has not made a reference to the Competition Commission under section 24 of the Act relating to the modification of the maximum tariff cap or caps specified in the disapplication request before the beginning of the period of 12 months which will end with the disapplication date and the licensee has not withdrawn the disapplication request, the licensee may deliver written notice to the Authority terminating the application of the maximum tariff cap or caps as specified in the disapplication request with effect from the disapplication date or a later date.
- (7) If the Competition Commission makes a report on a reference made by the Authority relating to the modification of the maximum tariff cap or caps specified in the disapplication request and such report does not include a conclusion that the

cessation of such maximum tariff caps, in whole or in part, operates or may be expected to operate against the public interest, the licensee may within 30 days after the publication of the report by the Authority in accordance with section 25 of the Act deliver to the Authority written notice terminating the application of the maximum tariff cap or caps specified in the disapplication request with effect from the disapplication date or later.

(8) A disapplication request or notice served under this Special Condition may be served in respect of a specified geographic area.

# Special condition E6. Information to be provided to the Authority in connection with the transportation system revenue restriction in respect of the Distribution Network

# [N.B. THIS CONDITION HAS BEEN AMENDED FROM THE CURRENT SPECIAL CONDITION 33 CURRENTLY CONTAINED IN TRANSCO PLC'S LICENCE IN ORDER THAT IT APPROPRIATELY REFLECTS THOSE PROVISIONS WHICH RELATE TO THE DN.]

1. The licensee shall provide statements to the Authority of the information specified in the following table <u>for each of the licensee's Distribution Networks</u> for the periods identified in that table and by the dates specified in that table. Where information is derived from a formula defined in the licence, the component parameters of that formula shall also be reported. Where information is requested in respect of periods of less than a full formula year, the licensee shall provide such information on a reasonable endeavours basis. All revenue and information provided shall comply with Special Condition E3 (Allocation of revenue and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the Distribution Network).

Distribution Network transportation activity			
DNR <sub>t</sub>	Distribution Network	Formula years	By 30 June
	transportation activity revenue		in formula
			year t+1
E <sub>t</sub>	Out-turn mains costs	Formula years	By 31 July in
			formula year
			t+1
L <sub>n,t</sub>	Lengths of included mains	Formula years	By 31 July in
	decommissioned by diameter band		formula year
			t+1
DNK <sub>t</sub>	Distribution Network	Formula years	By 30 June
	transportation activity revenue		in formula

	adjustment factor		year t+1
	Distribution Network transportation quantity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
	Commercial user quantity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
V <sub>t</sub>	Very large user quantity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1
	Small interruptible user quantity	Formula years	By 30 June in formula year t+1

<b>Emergency Services</b>		
Revenues earned and costs incurred in the	Formula years	By 30 June in
provision of emergency services to other gas		formula year
transporters, by gas transporter, including a		t+1
description of the services provided.		

Exit Information Reporting		
Volumes, prices paid and charges forgone in	Formula years	By 30 June in
respect of LDZ capacity curtailment rights, by		formula year
Distribution Network		t+1
Volumes and payments made in respect of the	Formula years	By 30 June in
curtailment of rights to off-take gas from the		formula year
Distribution Network on plus 15 curtailment		t+1
days.		

- 2. If, prior to the fulfilment of its obligations under paragraph 3 of this Special Condition, the licensee becomes aware of any inaccuracies in respect of information it has provided to the Authority in pursuance of its obligations under paragraph 1 of this Special Condition it shall notify such inaccuracies to the Authority together with details of why such information is inaccurate and of the correct information.
- 3. As soon as reasonably practical after the end of each formula year and in any event no later than three months after the end of the formula year the licensee shall send to the Authority a reconciliation of the information provided in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Special Condition for periods of less than the formula year with that provided for the full formula year together with a written explanation of any discrepancies.
- 4. The reconciliations provided by the licensee under paragraph 3 of this Special Condition shall be accompanied by a report prepared by appropriate auditors addressed to the Authority which indicates whether, in their opinion:
  - that statement fairly presents so far as is reasonably possible to do so the licensee's performance against each of the performance measures provided for in Special Condition E2B (Restriction of revenue in respect of the Distribution Network transportation activity) in respect of the formula year to which the statement relates; and
  - that statement used data compiled in accordance with Special Condition E3 (Allocation of revenue and costs for calculations under the price control in respect of the Distribution Network) and is consistent with the licensee's accounting records; and
  - any explanations given by the licensee under paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Special Condition in respect of the formula year in question were reasonable and consistent with the information supplied.

## **Special Condition E7. Not Used**

### **Special Condition E8. Not Used**

### **Special Condition E9. Not Used**

## **Schedule 1: Specified Area**

Great Britain

#### **Schedule 2: Revocation Of Licence**

[SCHEDULE 2 WILL FOLLOW THE DRAFTING OF THE INDIVIDUAL LICENCE BEING MODIFIED. IT IS NOT PROPOSED TO AMEND THIS SCHEDULE AS PART OF THE S8AA MODIFICATION PROCESS.]

## **Schedule 3: Transportation Services Area**

Great Britain